

**WUSD BRYTE CAREER & COLLEGE TRAINING -  
ESSR III**

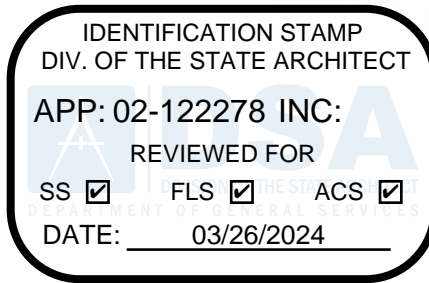
**WASHINGTON UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**DSA File No. 57-H5  
App. No. 02-122278  
PTN. 72694-129**

**MARCH 4, 2024**

**PROJECT #22049**

**Studio W Architects**



STUDIO W  
ARCHITECTS

## SEALS PAGE

### Washington Unified School District 22049 Bryte Career & College Training – ESSR III

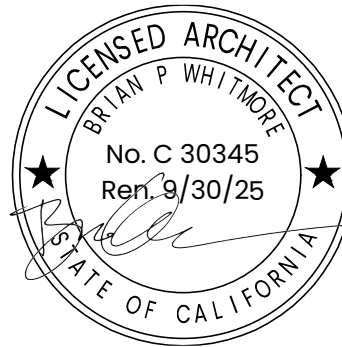
#### OWNER:

Washington Unified School District  
930 Westacre Road  
West Sacramento, CA 95691

#### ARCHITECT:

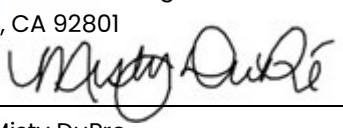
Studio W Architects  
1930 H Street  
Sacramento, CA 95811

BY:   
Brian P. Whitmore, AIA CA 30345



#### MECHANICAL ENGINEER:

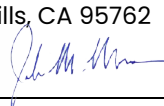
Salas O'Brien  
3220 Executive Ridge, Suite 210  
Vista, CA 92801

BY:   
Misty DuPre M32811



#### STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:


MLA Structural Engineers, Inc.  
1132 Suncast Lane, Suite 6  
El Dorado Hills, CA 95762

BY:   
John Mandsager 3824



#### CIVIL ENGINEER:

Warren Consulting Engineers, Inc.  
1117 Windfield Way, Suite 110  
El Dorado Hills, CA 95762

BY:   
Anthony J. Tassano C74696



STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DIVISION OF STATE ARCHITECT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 Summary	Studio W
012600 Contract Modification Procedures	Studio W
012900 Payment Procedures	Studio W
013100 Project Management and Coordination	Studio W
013200 Construction Progress Documentation	Studio W
013300 Submittal Procedures	Studio W
014000 Quality Requirements	Studio W
014200 References	Studio W
015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls	Studio W
015713 Erosion Control	WCE
016000 Product Requirements	Studio W
017300 Execution Requirements	Studio W
017419 Construction Waste Management	Studio W
017700 Closeout Procedures	Studio W
017823 Operation and Maintenance Data	Studio W
017839 Project Record Documents	Studio W
017900 Demonstration and Training	Studio W

### DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

024100 Site Demolition	WCE
024119 Selective Demolition	Studio W

### DIVISION 5 - METALS

055000 Metal Fabrications	Studio W
055213 Pipe and Tube Railings	Studio W

### DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

061000 Rough Carpentry	MLA
061600 Sheathing (plywood)	Studio W

### DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100 Building Insulation	Studio W
079200 Joint Sealants	Studio W

### DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

092400 Portland Cement Plastering	Studio W
099100 Painting	Studio W

### DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101400 Signage	Studio W
----------------	----------

### DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

220000 General Plumbing Requirements	O'Brien
220523 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	O'Brien
220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	O'Brien
220719 Plumbing Piping Insulation	O'Brien
221116 Domestic Water Piping	O'Brien
221119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties	O'Brien

221316 Sanitary Waste And Vent Piping	O'Brien
221319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	O'Brien
224713 Drinking Fountains	O'Brien

DIVISION 23 HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (none)

DIVISION 26- ELECTRICAL (none)

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

310000 Earthwork	WCE
312333 Trenching and Backfilling	WCE

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

320120 Detectable Warning Surfaces	Studio W
321200 Asphalt Concrete Paving	WCE
321600 Site Concrete	WCE

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

330000 Site Utilities	WCE
334000 Site Drainage	WCE

Fabric shade structure specifications are on Drawings by USA Shade.

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Type of the Contract.
  - 3. Work phases.
  - 4. Use of premises.
  - 5. Work restrictions.
  - 6. Specification formats and conventions.
  - 7. Pollution Control.
  - 8. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
  - 9. Lead-Containing materials.
  - 10. Additional DSA requirements.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for mechanical and electrical Title 24 Certificate of Acceptance requirements.

#### 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Bryte Career & College Training – ESSR III.
- B. Project Address: 637 Todhunter Avenue, West Sacramento, CA 95605
- C. Owner: Washington Unified School District.
- D. Architect: Studio W Architects.
- E. The Work consists of the following:
  - 1. The Work includes work as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. The intent of these drawings and specifications is that the alteration, rehabilitation or reconstruction is to be in accordance with Title 24, California Code of Regulations. Should any existing conditions such as deterioration or non-complying construction be discovered which is not covered by the contract documents wherein the finished work will not comply with Title 24, California Code of Regulations, a Construction Change Document, or a separate set of plans and specifications, detailing and specifying the required repair work shall be submitted to and approved by Division of the State Architect before proceeding with the repair work.

1.3 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK PHASES

- A. The Work shall be conducted in single phases as indicated on Drawings.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours:
  - 1. Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours, Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.

1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 49-division format and CSI's MasterFormat 2004 numbering system.
  - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

- a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

#### 1.8 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide positive methods, means and facilities required to prevent contamination of the soil, water or atmosphere by the discharge of noxious substances from the construction operations.

#### 1.9 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

- A. The contractor shall submit a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for approval by the City's Public Works and Community Development Departments. The plan shall show erosion control measures and indicate locations of staging, fueling, equipment and employee parking, and storage/stockpile locations. Locations for concrete washout shall be shown, as well as gravel site entrances and/or metal grates to keep soil from being deposited on City streets. The plan shall note that street sweeping shall occur as often as necessary, to ensure that no dirt or dust will remain on City streets. Drip pans shall be used under parked equipment and visqueen shall be shown on the plan to protect the soil in the fueling area. Only minor vehicle maintenance shall occur on-site. Maintenance shall occur in the fueling area and soil shall be protected by drip pans and visqueen.
- B. Prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and file a Notice of Intent with the State Water Resources Control Board for this project. The SWPPP will provide Best Management Practice (BMP) methods and controls for wet weather grading activities and erosion control for both onsite and offsite improvements, in accordance with the requirements of the NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity. The SWPPP shall include an erosion control plan.

#### 1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. General: Comply with the Project Conditions of Approval for both noise and dust control. If there is any conflict between drawings and specifications and the Project Conditions of Approval regarding noise and dust control, the Project Conditions of Approval shall govern.
- B. Noise Control: The Contractor shall install noise reducing devices on construction equipment. Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the city and county having jurisdiction with regard to noise ordinances governing construction sites and activities. Construction Equipment noise at the Site shall be limited and only as permitted by applicable law, rule or regulation. If classes are in session at any point during the progress of the Work, and, in the Owner's reasonable discretion, the noise from any Work disrupts or disturbs the students or faculty or the normal operation of Owner, at the Owner's request, the Contractor shall schedule the performance of all such Work around normal hours or make other arrangements so that the Work does not cause such disruption or disturbance. In no event shall such arrangements result in adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Time.
- C. Dust Control. The Contractor shall be fully and solely responsible for maintaining and upkeeping all areas of the Site and adjoining areas, outdoors and indoors, free from flying debris, grinding powder, sawdust, dirt and dust as well as any other product, product waste or work waste, that by

becoming airborne may cause respiratory inconveniences to persons, particularly to students and Owner's personnel. Additionally, the Contractor shall take specific care to avoid deposits of airborne dust or airborne elements. Such protection devices, systems or methods shall be in accordance with the regulations set forth by the EPA and OSHA, and other applicable law, rule or regulation. Additionally, the Contractor shall be the sole party responsible to regularly and routinely clean up and remove any and all deposits of dust and other elements. Damage and/or any liability derived from the Contractor's failure to comply with these requirements shall be exclusively at the cost of the Contractor, including, without limitation, any and all penalties that may be incurred for violations of applicable law, rule or regulation, and any amounts expended by the Owner to pay such damages shall be due and payable to the Owner on demand. Contractor shall replace any damages property or part thereof and professionally clean any and all items that become covered or partially covered to any degree by dust or other airborne elements. If classes are in session at any point during the progress of Work, and, in the Owner's reasonable discretion, flying debris, grinding powder, sawdust, dirt or dust from any Work disrupts or disturbs the students or faculty or the normal operation of the college, at the Owner's request, the Contractor shall schedule the performance of all such Work around normal college hours and make other arrangements so that the Work does not cause such disruption or disturbance. In no event shall such arrangements result in adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Time.

#### 1.11 ADDITIONAL DSA REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the following:

1. Compliance with Title 24, for Parts 1-6 and 9.
2. Title 24, Parts 1-5 shall be kept on site during construction.
3. If any conflict or inconsistencies exist between the specifications and the drawings (including the general notes), more stringent requirements shall take precedence.
4. Addenda:
  - a. In accordance with Section 4-338(a) of the California Administrative Code, changes or alterations of the approved plans and specifications prior to the letting of a construction contract for the Work shall be made by means of addenda, which shall be submitted to and approved by Division of the State Architect (DSA) prior to distribution to contractors.
  - b. Addenda shall be stamped and signed by Architect or Engineer in general responsible charge of preparation of the plans and specifications, and by the Architect or Engineer delegated responsibility for the portion affected by the addenda.
  - c. Addenda issued during bidding, if any, will be inserted following this page in the Contract Documents sets issued for construction. The provision of all addenda shall become part of the Contract Documents and Contractor shall be obligated to construct the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents as modified or supplemented by the addenda provisions.
5. All substitutions affecting DSA regulated items shall be considered as a Construction Change Document or Addenda, and shall be approved by DSA prior to fabrication and installation. (IR-A6) (Section 4-338(c), Part 1)
6. Construction Change Document (Section 4-338 (c), Part 1 ) must be signed by all the following:
  - a. A/E of Record.
  - b. Owner (change order only).
  - c. SEOR (when applicable).
  - d. Delegated Professional Engineer (when applicable).



- e. DSA.
- 7. Project Inspector and testing lab must be employed by the Owner and approved by all of the following:
  - a. A/E of Record.
  - b. SEOR (when applicable).
  - c. DSA.
- B. Tests and Inspections - Chapter 17A:
  - 1. All tests shall be performed by a testing facility acceptable to the architect and DSA. The testing facility shall be directly employed by the school district and no other entity or individual. Section Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-333 and 4-335.
  - 2. Test reports shall be addressed to, and sent to, the school district by the testing facility. Copies of all test reports shall be sent to DSA, the architect, the structural engineer, and the project inspector by the testing facility. All reports shall be sent within 14 days of the date of the test. See Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-333 and 4-335.
  - 3. A Verified Report, signed by the California licensed civil engineer in charge of the testing facility which conducted the tests, shall be submitted to DSA upon completion of the project. The verified report shall state that all tests and inspections were made as required by the DSA approved documents. If the tests or inspections indicate that materials or workmanship did not meet the requirements of the DSA approved documents, the Verified Report shall list all noncompliant work. A copy of all test reports involving unresolved noncompliant work shall be attached to the Verified Report. In the event that not all required tests or inspections were made by the testing facility making this verified report, those tests and inspections not made shall be listed on the Verified Report. See Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-333 and 4-335.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 011000

## SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

#### 1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect may issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, or Changes not affecting the Structural Safety, Access Compliance or Fire & Life Safety portions of the work, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or an equivalent form acceptable to District and subject to DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements for DSA Construction Change Document – Category B.

#### 1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS (BULLETIN)

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect may issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

#### 1.4 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE PROCESS - DSA

- A. Changes or alterations of the approved plans or specifications after a contract for the work has been let affecting the Structural, Access or Fire-Life Safety portions of the project shall be made only by means of Construction Change Documents submitted to and approved by DSA prior to commencement of the work shown thereon. Construction Change Documents shall comply with DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements. Construction Change Documents shall be made using DSA form 141 and state the reason for the change and the scope of work to be accomplished, and, where necessary, shall be accompanied by supplementary drawings referenced in the text of the change order. All Construction Change Documents and supplementary drawings shall be stamped and signed by the architect or engineer in general responsible charge of observation of the work of construction of the project and by the architect or registered engineer delegated responsibility for observation of the portion of the work of construction affected by the change order, shall bear the approval of the school board and shall indicate the associated change in the project cost, if any. One copy of each Construction Change Documents is required for the files of DSA.
- B. Construction Change Documents shall be signed by Architect of Record, Owner, Structural Engineer (when applicable), Delegated Professional Engineer (when applicable), and DSA.
- C. No changes shall be made to approved documents without DSA approval.
- D. All Construction Change Documents shall be signed by Architect and approved by DSA.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION (FIELD) CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

## SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

#### 1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    - b. Submittals Schedule.
    - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. No payment applications will be signed by the Architect prior to the Contractor submitting, and the Architect reviewing, a schedule of values.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
  - 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.

- g. Dollar value.
  - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
- 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
- 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

### 1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times:
  - 1. The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of Values.
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Products list.
  5. Schedule of unit prices.
  6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  9. Copies of building permits.
  10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  11. Initial progress report.
  12. Report of preconstruction conference.
  13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
  15. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

## SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Project meetings.
  - 2. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for electronic submittals.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.



3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit electronic submittals directly to extranet specifically established for Project.

### 1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
4. Frequency of Attendance by Architect: Limited by Architect/Owner Contract.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - a. Tentative construction schedule.
  - b. Phasing, if any.
  - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
  - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
  - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - f. Procedures for RFIs.
  - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
  - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.

- j. Submittal procedures.
  - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
  - l. Use of the premises.
  - m. Work restrictions.
  - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - q. Parking availability.
  - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - t. First aid.
  - u. Security.
  - v. Progress cleaning.
  - w. Working hours.
3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes electronically.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. The Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.
    - i. Possible conflicts.
    - j. Compatibility problems.
    - k. Time schedules.
    - l. Weather limitations.
    - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - n. Warranty requirements.
    - o. Compatibility of materials.
    - p. Acceptability of substrates.
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Space and access limitations.
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - u. Installation procedures.
    - v. Coordination with other work.
    - w. Required performance results.
    - x. Protection of adjacent work.
    - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
  - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours.
      - 10) Hazards and risks.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 14) Field observations.
      - 15) RFIs.
      - 16) Status of proposal requests.
      - 17) Pending changes.
      - 18) Status of Change Orders.
      - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
      - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
  3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes electronically.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.5 RFIs:

A. General:

1. Contractor may submit a RFI to the Architect seeking clarification or interpretation of the contract documents. If in the Contractor's opinion the nature of the RFI requires a discussion, rather than simply an answer, the Contractor shall call the Architect to have such a discussion. The results of that discussion as well as all other RFI's must be presented in writing on a form approved in advanced by the Architect along with any supporting information or data, as well as the Contractor's recommended resolution. An oral RFI or a RFI presented on an unapproved form, or without adequate supporting information and Contractor's recommended solution, will be attributed solely to the contractor. Architect's review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of the Contractor.
2. Architect's review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction site safety precautions, procedures, or methodology of the Contractor.
3. The use of a RFI is limited to clarification of the contract documents. Contractor will limit each RFI to a single issue. Information which is discernable from the contract documents; construction means and methods; product substitution submittals; product submittals; and construction site safety will not be addressed by the Architect in responding to a RFI.
4. Architect's response to a RFI is not a change order or directive authorizing an increase in construction cost or time.

B. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

C. Frivolous or Unnecessary RFIs: Cost of design professional's time will be billed or deducted from progress payment.

D. Electronic RFIs: Follow vendor's instruction.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow 21 days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
  - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
  - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
  - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
  - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
  - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.

3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit as instructed by electronic submittal vendor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  1. RFI Form.

END OF SECTION 013100

## RFI FORM

<b>Project Name:</b>		<b>RFI No.:</b>
<b>Project No.:</b>		<b>Date:</b>
<b>To:</b>		
<b>From:</b>		
<hr/>		
<b>Subject:</b>		<b>Category:</b>
<b>Discipline:</b>		
<b>Specification Section Title:</b>		
<b>Section No.:</b>	<b>Page:</b>	<b>Article/Paragraph:</b>
<b>Sheet No.:</b>		<b>Detail:</b>
<hr/>		
<b>Question:</b>		

**Suggestion:**

☐ **Attachment:**

Undersigned certifies:

- Both drawings and specification sections were thoroughly reviewed.
- Processing time for frivolous RFIs will be charged back to Contractors at A/E billable rates.

<b>Desired Response Date:</b>	(However, A/E still have specified days to respond.)
<b>Cost Impact:</b>	<b>Schedule Impact:</b> days
<b>Drawing Impact:</b>	<b>Submitted by:</b>
<b>Signed:</b>	<b>Date:</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Answer:</b>	

**Answered by:**

<b>Signed:</b>	<b>Date:</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Copies:</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Owner <input type="checkbox"/> Consultants <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> File

1. A/E review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction site safety precautions, procedures, or methodology of the Contractor.
2. The use of a RFI is limited to clarification of the contract documents. Contractor will limit each RFI to a single issue. Information that is discernable from the contract documents; construction means and methods; product substitution submittals; product submittals; and construction site safety will not be addressed by the A/E in responding to a RFI.
3. A/E response to a RFI is not a change order or directive authorizing an increase in construction cost or time.

**End of RFI Form**

## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submittals Schedule.
  - 3. Three Week Look-Ahead Schedule.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title.
  - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  - 4. Name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Description of the Work covered.
  - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or review.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three opaque copies of schedule, large enough (minimum 11 x 17) to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Concurrent with the development of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the submittal schedule with the Contractor's construction schedule described above.
  1. Coordinate submittal schedule with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. The Architect will review the schedule and indicate which submittals may be deleted from the submission requirement. The deletion of the submittal requirement for an item does not release the Contractor from any requirements of the Construction Contract, General Conditions or Plans and Specifications.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order; include submittals required during the first 90 days of construction. Provide the following information:
  1. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
  2. Related Section number.
  3. Submittal category.
  4. Name of subcontractor.
  5. Description of the part of the Work covered.
  6. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
  7. Scheduled date the Architect's final release or review.
- C. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
  1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

### 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 15 days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work". The Construction Schedule must be submitted and accepted prior to approval of first pay application.
  1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as identified in the "Schedule of Values".



2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
  3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
  4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.
  6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including testing and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating "pre-calculated" and "actual" costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

## 2.3 THREE WEEK LOOK-AHEAD SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare weekly (or as determined by scheduled meeting times), prior to Project meetings, a computer-generated 3-week look-ahead schedule (bar chart) which is consistent with the Contractors schedule and depicts daily labor activities. The schedule will consist of the prior week, current week and the following 3 weeks.

## 2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.
  5. Material deliveries.
  6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
  7. Accidents.

8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates changes, including, but not limited to, changes in durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of reviewed schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

#### 3.2 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  1. Submittals Schedule Form.

END OF SECTION 013200

# SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE FORM

- ☐ Preliminary Submittal Schedule: Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction.
- ☐ Complete Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

Project:

From:

To:

Date:

[illegible]

End of Submittal Schedule Form

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for electronically submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Consult individual sections of specifications for specific submittals required under those sections and for further details and descriptions of requirements.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
  - 6. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 7. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 8. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
  - 9. Other Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Processing: All costs for electronic submittal, printing, preparing, packaging, mailing, or delivering submittals for initial submittals and all costs for re-printing, re-drawing, re-drafting, re-packaging, re-submitting, and re-mailing or re-delivering as required for all re-submittals shall be included in Contract Sum.
- B. Sequence: Transmit each submittal in sequence which will not result in Architect's approval having to be later modified or rescinded by reason of subsequent submittals which should have been processed earlier or concurrently for coordination.

- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- E. Multiple Reviews: The Contractor shall also be responsible for all costs to Architect or Architect consultants for reviews requiring more than 2 reviews for same specification section.
- F. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Review: Allow 21 days for review of each submittal. Architect will request for more time if needed.
- G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Approved" or "Furnish as Noted".
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating approval by Architect.

#### 1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. Submit request using attached form at end of section.
    - a. Indicate date, project name, contractor name, address, and specific drawing (sheet number) required.
    - b. Signed by Contractor agreeing with terms and conditions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Submit electronic submittals directly to extranet specifically established for Project.
  - 2. Vendor:
    - a. Submittal Exchange (Basis of Design)
    - b. Or equal.
  - 3. Contractor shall pay for all-inclusive use of Submittal Exchange by all project team members; data storage, security, and backup; setup, training, and support; and archiving once construction is complete.
    - a. Documentation processed, housed and archived shall include but not limited to: Submittals, Addendum, Plans, Specs, Field Reports, Photos, Weekly Reports, Notice of deviations, Punch List, RFI's RFP's ASI's, CCD's, Cost Proposals, Test Reports, Meeting Notes., and Close Out.

### 2.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
    - a. Circle items applicable.
    - b. Cross-out items not applicable.
    - c. Select item number if required.
  - 3. Submittal data must include complete documentation relating to all the specified features
  - 4. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's Submittal Form with all the options selected when available.
    - b. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - c. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - e. Standard color charts.
    - f. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - g. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - h. Printed performance curves.
    - i. Operational range diagrams.
    - j. Mill reports.
    - k. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
    - l. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - m. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - n. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - o. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Do not use words "by others." Identify exactly who is responsible for the work.
    - c. Identification of products.
    - d. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - e. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - g. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - h. Templates and patterns.
    - i. Schedules.
    - j. Design calculations.
    - k. Compliance with specified standards.
    - l. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - m. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - n. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - o. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    - p. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
  3. Number of Copies: Submit 4 sets of prints and one electronic copy.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit 1 full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and

physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
  - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
  2. Number and name of room or space.
  3. Location within room or space.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

## 2.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
  1. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  2. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification



(WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation

of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment.
- Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Preparation of substrates.
  - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
  - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  - 4. Required installation tolerances.
  - 5. Required adjustments.
  - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

#### 2.4 DEFERRED APPROVALS AND DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 3 copies of a statement, signed and sealed by Structural Engineer Licensed in

California, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. Deferred DSA Approvals:

1. The Contractor shall provide 3 copies with original stamps and signatures of design drawings, engineering calculations material specifications prepared by a Structural Engineer Licensed in California. Cut sheets of all materials used in the design/ installation of the system shall be identified and provided with the submittals as required by DSA approval and the requirements of the specifications and governing codes for this work.
2. TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE – The Contractor shall provide all required documents for review by the Architect and submittal to DSA.
3. Failure to provide submittal materials within the days specified shall be grounds to withhold further progress payments until the submittals is submitted and accepted by the Architect for submission to DSA.
4. Delays due to DSA checking schedules, or Architect required re-submittals shall not be grounds for construction delay claims or time extensions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
  1. Coordinate the work; do not delegate responsibility for coordination to any subcontractor.
  2. Anticipate the interrelationship of all subcontractors and their relationship with the total work.
  3. Resolve differences or disputes between subcontractors and materials suppliers concerning coordination, interference, or extent of work between sections.
  4. Trade submittals with “By Others”, “By General Contractor”, or similar coordination and work scope are not allowed. Identify, acknowledge, and resolve scope of work prior to submittal by Contractor. No extras will be allowed. Provide complete and coordinated submittals.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.
- F. Architect's and Consultant's review shall neither be construed as complete check nor relieve the Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, fabricator, or supplier from responsibility for any deficiency that may exist or from any departures or deviations from the requirements of the Contract unless the Contractor has, in writing, called the Architect's attention to the deviations at the time of submission as specified.

### 3.3 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  - 1. Electronic Files Transfer - Architectural Form.

END OF SECTION 013300

**Subject: Architectural Electronic Files**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

At your request, we will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to \_\_\_\_\_, subject to the following terms and conditions:

Our electronic files are compatible with AutoCAD. We make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files are part of our instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving these data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to us. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against us, our officers, directors, employees, agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold us harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents prepared by us and the electronic files, the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, we reserve the right to remove all indicia of ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

We will furnish you electronic files of the following architectural drawings:  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by us, and we make no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall we be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages as a result of your use or reuse of these electronic files.

If these terms are acceptable to you, please sign in the space provided below as evidence of our mutual understanding and agreement for this service. One signed copy of this agreement shall be returned to our office prior to delivery of the electronic files.

Very truly yours,

Architect

\_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
  - 2. Other Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups:
  - 1. Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  - 2. Comprehensive, completely integrated mockups of separate trades showing interface conditions, transitions, and relationships between materials and finishes.

- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Description of test and inspection.



3. Identification of applicable standards.
  4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  5. Number of tests and inspections required.
  6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
1. Date of issue.
  2. Project title and number.
  3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  8. Complete test or inspection data.
  9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A licensed professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in California and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system,

assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An DSA approved NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

#### 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
  1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

## SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes list of references.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "AHJ": Agency having jurisdiction.
- C. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- D. "Compatible": When used for products, it shall comply with requirements including products recommended/ required by the manufacturer for warrantee acceptance.
- E. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- F. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- G. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- H. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- I. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- J. "Owner": As defined in Division 1 section "Summary".
- K. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- L. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
  - 2. Copies of standards and applicable building codes (Title 24 Parts 1-5) shall be kept on-site during construction.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations.
- E. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.
- F. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.
- G. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
  - 4. Other Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service:
  - 1. Owner's existing sewer system is available for use without metering but will be billed to Contractor for use charges.
- C. Water Service:
  - 1. Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering but will be billed to Contractor for use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service:
  - 1. Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering but will be billed to Contractor for use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- E. Sanitary Facilities:

1. Pay sanitary service use charge for temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Wind Screen Fabric: Green.

#### 2.2 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICES

- A. Not required.

#### 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

#### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Install temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Install temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Install temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Install electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- H. Lighting: Install temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.



### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Parking: Provide temporary or use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas if approved for construction personnel.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification. Install signs where directed to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
  - 3. Provide a 4'-0" x 8'-0" project sign constructed of 1/2 inch plywood or 10 mil corrugated mounted to 4"x4" posts 8'-0" long set 2'-0" deep into earth.
  - 4. Project sign shall include a graphic of the building (available from the Architect), Architect, Consultants, District, project, funding members with titles, and Contractor with contact information for the contractor. Text and layout shall be submitted for approval prior to installation.
  - 5. Location of project sign shall be coordinated with District's representative.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
- F. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations or as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- F. Install full coverage with green wind screen fabric to block viewing through construction fencing. Wind screen fabric shall be anchored or weighted sufficiently to resist design wind loads indicated on Drawings.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
    - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
  - 3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
  - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
  - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 6. Weather strip openings.
  - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

## SECTION 01 57 13 - EROSION CONTROL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. General: Provide all materials, equipment and labor necessary to furnish and install BMPs and required maintenance.
- B. The Contractor shall provide erosion and sediment control measures to the following activities, but not limited to:
  - 1. Cut and fill operations.
  - 2. Temporary stockpiles.
  - 3. Vehicle and equipment storage, maintenance and fueling operations.
  - 4. Concrete, plaster, mortar and paint disposal.
  - 5. Dust control.
  - 6. Tracking of dirt, mud on off-site streets.
  - 7. Pipe flushing.
  - 8. Appropriate Erosion Controls

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Comply with governing codes and regulations.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Straw Wattles: Shall be new manufactured straw roles in compliance with state requirements for sediment control.
- B. Filter Bag: Shall be as required by local jurisdiction.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Straw Wattles: Shall be installed as required.
- B. Filter Bags: Shall be installed as required by manufactures requirements.

#### 3.02 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

- A. General: Maintain and repair existing and new erosion control facilities throughout the construction period. Remove silt build up at straw wattles and/or silt fences as needed. Repair damage to earth slopes and banks. Erosion control measures shall be left in place until final paving and landscaping are complete.
- B. Monitoring: Contractor shall provide all site monitoring and recommendations to meet current NPDES requirements during construction.
- C. Cleaning: Keep area clean of debris.
- D. Remove erosion control measures prior to placing finish landscaping.

END OF SECTION 01 57 13

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and product substitutions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
  - 3. Other Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Proposed products by manufacturers not listed in Manufacturers list.
- C. Basis-of-Design: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating "or equal" products of other named manufacturers.
- D. District Standard: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "District Standard," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics pre-selected by the District.
  - 1. District seeks to match products currently in use on other campuses; No substitution allowed.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
    - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
  3. Completed List: Submit 3 copies of completed product list within days specified in General Conditions. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  4. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 21 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided at end of Section.
  2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, environmental, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
    - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
  - 3. Architect's Action: Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 21 days of receipt of request.
    - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
    - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
  - C. All substitutions affecting the Structural, Access or Fire-Life Safety portions of the project shall be submitted to DSA for approval as a Construction Change Directive in accordance with DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements.
  - D. The cost for any additional design or engineering required to gain DSA approval of a substitution shall be borne solely by the contractor. Any delay impacts resulting from DSA review and approval of substitutions shall be borne solely by the contractor.
  - E. Named Product and Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
  - F. District Standard Products Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Changes to the approved drawings and specifications shall be made by an addendum or a Construction Change Document approved by the Division of the State Architect, as required by Section 4-338, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.
  - B. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - B. Delivery and Handling:



1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  3. Refer to other sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Warranty Period: Warranty period specified in each sections are minimum requirements. Do not modify manufacturer's standard warranty period if the manufacturer's warranty has longer warranty period.

- D. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
  2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
  3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
  4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
  5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or an equal product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with "or equal".
  6. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval by Architect for use of an unnamed product.
  7. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
    - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
  8. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
    - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or

texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include custom or premium items.

- b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes standard, custom, and premium items.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 35 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction and has paid any fees.
  7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
  11. Furnish samples upon requested by Architect.
  12. Attached Request for Substitution Form shall used for substitution requests.
- C. Substitutions for products or systems involving structural, fire/life safety and access compliance will be considered a Construction Change Document or Addendum, and will require DSA approval. This will add time required to review those substitutions requiring DSA approval. Contractor is solely responsible for all documentation and time required to obtain DSA approval.
  1. The use of a product other than specified or noted on the Drawings will require the Contractor to get Engineer, Architect and DSA approval.
  2. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide any information, calculations or drawings to show compliance with the DSA approved drawings and provide all documentation to the Architect and/or Engineer of record.
  3. Any changes or "substitutions" that impact or relate to DSA requirements for structural, ADA or fire and life safety MUST be approved by DSA prior to proceeding with the work.
  4. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all costs to the DSA, Architect or Architect consultants for review, co-ordination, and approval by the DSA.

- a. All costs for submittal to DSA and Architect/ design team expenses shall be back charged to the Contractor.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  1. Product List Form.
  2. Similar Installation List Form.
  3. Substitution Request Form.

END OF SECTION 016000

## SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Substitutions are only allowed within number of days specified. Use this for m for requesting "or equal" products and materials.

Project:	Substitution Request Number:
	From:
To:	Date:
	Project Number:

Specification Section Title:		
Section Number:	Page:	Article/Paragraph:
Specified Item:		

Proposed Substitution:	
Manufacturer:	Address:
Contact Name:	Phone Number:
<input type="checkbox"/> Comparison between proposed substitution and specified product is attached. Note all differences.	

Reason for not using specified item:

- ☐ Specified product is no longer available.
- ☐ Substitution will improve lead time by \_\_\_\_\_ days
- ☐ Substitution will save Owner \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Other:

☐ List 3 similar installations including project name, address, owner, and date installed is attached.  
Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explanation attached.

Supporting Data Attached:

- ☐ Product Data (indicate any options to be included)
- ☐ Drawings    ☐ Test Reports    ☐ Samples    ☐ Color Chart    ☐ Other:

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable is available.
- Proposed substitution will not affect or delay Construction Progress Schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including architectural or engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

- Substitutions for products or systems involving structural, fire/life safety and access compliance will require AHJ approval. This will add time required to review those substitutions requiring AHJ approval. Contractor is solely responsible for all documentation, cost, and time required to obtain AHJ approval.

Submitted by:	Firm:
Signature:	Date:
Comments:	

---

A/E Review:

- ☐ Approve Substitution.  
☐ Approve Substitution as Noted.  
☐ Reject Substitution. Use specified product.  
☐ Reject Substitution. Use specified product. Substitution request received too late.

Signed by:	Date:
Comments:	

---

Owner's Review and Action (Approval of substitution is not valid without Owner's signature)

- ☐ Substitution approved.  
☐ Substitution approved as Noted.  
☐ Substitution rejected. Use specified product.

Signed by:	Date:
Comments:	

---

End of Substitution Request Form

# PRODUCT LIST FORM

- ☐ Preliminary Product List.  
☐ Complete Product List.

Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ From: \_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

End of Product List Form

## SIMILAR INSTALLATION LIST FORM

Provide minimum 5 similar installations within last 3 years.

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ From: \_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

	Date of Installation	Project Name	Owner Info	GC Info	Architect info
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					

End of Previous Project List Form



## SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General installation of products.
  - 2. Progress cleaning.
  - 3. Starting and adjusting.
  - 4. Protection of installed construction.
  - 5. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.4 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.5 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

### 3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide protection against weather, rain, wind, storms, frost and heat so as to maintain all work and materials free from injury or damage.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### 3.7 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

## SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction.
  - 2. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total waste generated by the Work.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
  - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.1 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.

##### 3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
  - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

### 3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419



## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. IOR's Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Warranties.
  - 3. Extra Materials.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. DSA project closeout and Final Certification of Construction.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 5. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
  - 6. Other Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. IOR: Inspector of Record.
- B. Inspection: IOR will inspect, not the Architect.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a copy of Title 24 Certificate of Acceptance forms submitted to enforcement agency.

#### 1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting IOR's inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  8. Complete startup testing of systems.
  9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. IOR's Inspection: Submit a written request for IOR's inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with IOR's inspection process or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after IOR's inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

## 1.5 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final IOR's inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
  2. Submit certified copy of Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. IOR's Inspection: Submit a written request for final IOR's inspection process for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with IOR's inspection process or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after

IOR's inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use form attached.
  1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.

#### 1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date specified in General Conditions.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  2. Include Table of Contents.
  3. Identify content with specification section number and title.
  4. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  5. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

#### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver to Owner's facility manager extra materials specified in each section.
- B. Organize submitted materials in orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  1. Itemize each material and quantity in 8-1/2 by 11-inch paper.

- C. Label each items for easy identification.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting IOR's inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.

- l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

### 3.2 DSA PROJECT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CERTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Verified Reports: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-336.
- B. Final Certificate of Construction: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-339.
- C. Duties of Contractor: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-343.

### 3.3 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  - 1. Punch-List Form.

END OF SECTION 017700

- ☐ Preliminary Punch-List.
- ☐ Final Punch-List.

[illegible]

## PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS PUNCH-LIST FORM

## SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Other Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return 1 copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit 1 copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

#### 2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
  - 6. Name and address of Architect.
  - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.



- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
  - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
  - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.

6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
  2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.
  10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product,

list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

- C. **Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation:** Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. **Maintenance Procedures:** Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. **Maintenance and Service Schedules:** Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. **Scheduled Maintenance and Service:** Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. **Maintenance and Service Record:** Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. **Spare Parts List and Source Information:** Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. **Maintenance Service Contracts:** Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. **Warranties and Bonds:** Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. **Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory:** Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. **Emergency Manual:** Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

## SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Other Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit 1 set of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit 1 copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit 1 copy of each Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.

- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.

5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

## 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
  4. Assemble in single binder with table of contents.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

## 3.2 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  1. Record Product Data Form.

END OF SECTION 017839



## RECORD PRODUCT DATA FORM

Record Product Data is due no later than 10 calendar days after the date of Substantial Completion. Photocopy for continuation sheets. List products in order by specification section numbers.

Project Name:	From:
To:	Date:

Spec Section		Originally Specified		Actually Installed	
No.	Title	Model	Manufacturer	Model	Manufacturer

End of Record Product Data Form

## SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for preinstruction conferences.
  - 2. Other Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit 2 copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. At completion of training, submit 1 complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a written performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

## SECTION 02 41 00 – SITE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 01 57 13, Erosion Control
- C. Section 31 00 00, Earthwork.

#### 1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable jurisdictional authority regulations and codes for disposal of debris.
- B. Coordinate clearing Work with utility companies.
- C. Maintain emergency access ways at all times.
- D. Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and ordinances regarding hazardous materials, including contaminated soils, hazardous material transformers, and similar materials or components.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Schedule: Submit a detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, including dates for shutoff, capping, and continuance of utility services.
- B. Procedures: Submit written procedures documenting the proposed methods to be used to control dust and noise.

#### 1.05 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

- B. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent structures or items to remain. Maintain protected egress and access at all times.

#### 1.06 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Safety Precautions Prevent damage to existing elements identified to remain or to be salvaged, and prevent injury to the public and workmen engaged on site. Demolish roofs, walls and other building elements in such manner that demolished materials fall within foundation lines of building. Do not allow demolition debris to accumulate on site. Pull down hazardous work at end of each day; do not leave standing or hanging overnight, or over weekends.
  - 1. Protect existing items which are not indicated to be altered. Protect utilities designated to remain from damage.
  - 2. Protect trees, plant growth, and features designated to remain as final landscaping as shown on drawings.
  - 3. Protect bench marks from damage or displacement.
- D. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees that are to remain. Provide temporary irrigation as necessary to maintain health of trees.
- E. Fire Safety: The contractor shall conform to chapter 33 of the California Fire Code (CFC), "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition", at all times during the construction process. A copy of this chapter can be provided.
- F. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- G. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- H. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- I. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions of work in place before beginning work; report defects.
- B. Report existence of hazardous materials or unsafe structural conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scheduling:
  - 1. General: Coordinate and schedule demolition work as required by the Owner and as necessary to facilitate construction progress.
- B. Hazardous Materials:
  - 1. General: Identify chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with demolition operations, and notify such jurisdictional agencies as may be required. Collect and legally dispose of such materials at official disposal locations away from the site.
  - 2. Asbestos: If asbestos or materials containing asbestos are encountered, stop work immediately and contact the Owner. Do not proceed with demolition until directed by Owner.
- C. Utility and Service Termination
  - 1. Locate and identify existing utility, service and irrigation system components affected by work of this contract. Review existing record drawings, conduct site investigations, contact Underground Service Alert and other qualified cable/pipe/line locator services, and implement all other means necessary to define the location of underground systems.
  - 2. Prior to beginning any demolition, properly disconnect all water, gas and electrical power supply at appropriate disconnect locations. Obtain all necessary releases and approvals from serving utility companies.
  - 3. Prior to demolition or disconnect, obtain Owners approval that such system does not impact facilities or systems beyond the extent of this contract.
  - 4. Mark location of disconnected systems. Identify and indicate stub-out locations on Project Record Documents.
- D. Verify that existing plant life and features designated to remain are tagged or identified.
  - 1. The Architect will mark the features, trees, and shrubs to remain within the construction area. Contractor shall not commence clearing and grubbing operations until authorized by the Owner and all protective measures are in place.
- E. Coordinate the time and duration of all system disconnects with Owner.

### 3.03 DEMOLITION

#### A. General Requirements

1. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work, including pavements, structures, foundations, vegetation, trash and debris.
2. Coordinate with Owner the time of day and route to remove demolished materials from premises.
3. Remove demolished materials from site as work progresses. Upon completion of work, leave areas of work in clean condition.
4. Remove all buried debris, rubble, trash, or other material not deemed suitable by the Geotechnical Engineer.
5. Fill all voids or excavations resulting from clearing, demolition, or removal of vegetation with specified fill material.

#### B. Fixture and Equipment Removal:

1. Remove existing fixtures and equipment as identified and shown on drawings and required by Architect.
2. Verify all service connections to fixtures and equipment designated for removal have been properly disconnected.
3. Remove all conductors from conduit at all abandoned circuits.

### 3.04 UTILITY AND BUILDING SERVICES REMOVAL AND RE-INSTALLATION

#### A. Where crossing paths and potential points of interference with existing utility services are shown or can be reasonably inferred from surface conditions or evidence of subsurface systems, such as meter boxes, vaults, relief vents, cleanouts and similar components.

1. Review all contract documents showing crossing paths and potential points of interference.
2. Pot-hole or determine by other means the accurate depth and location of such utilities.
3. Incorporate all costs required to complete work under this contract, including additional trenching, re-routing of existing and new utilities, and all means necessary to construct work under this contract.
4. No additional cost to the Owner will be allowed for work necessary to accommodate utility conflicts where such crossing paths are shown on contract drawings or can be reasonably inferred from surface conditions or components.

#### B. Remove all conductors from conduit at all abandoned electrical circuits.

#### C. Seal off ends of all piping, drains and other components as directed by Architect and serving utility.

#### D. Where necessary to maintain service to existing utility and building systems, relocate or redirect all conduit and conductors, piping, drains, and associated system components.

1. Re-circuit all electrical as required.
2. Re-circuit all landscape irrigation valving and control systems as required.
3. Temporarily terminate landscape system components in approved boxes or with approved caps, suitable for re-connection or extension.

4. Extend or otherwise modify all site drainage systems, including catch basins, drain inlets and piping. Fine grade to maintain proper drainage flow pattern to drains.
- E. Demolish structure in an orderly and careful manner.
  1. Use of explosives prohibited.

### 3.05 SITE PAVEMENT REMOVAL

- A. Remove sidewalk and curb where required for new construction as specified and as indicated on the Drawings.
  1. Remove all paving by saw-cutting.
  2. Remove concrete paving and curbing at locations shown on drawings. Locate closest adjacent expansion or weakened plane joint to define start of removal or saw-cutting.
- B. Remove asphalt concrete paving areas where required for new construction as specified and as indicated on the Drawings.
  1. Remove all paving by saw-cutting.
  2. Remove paving assembly as required to expose subgrade.

### 3.06 LANDSCAPE AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION

- A. Clearing, grubbing, and planting demolition.
  1. Remove grass and grass roots to a minimum depth of two inches below existing grade.
  2. Remove all shrubs, plants and other vegetation within the area of the work unless designated to remain. Grub and remove all roots of all vegetation to a depth of 24 inches below existing grade.
  3. Remove only those trees which are specifically designated for removal, or as shown on the drawings, within the construction area. Remove all stumps. Remove root ball and root systems larger than 1 inch in diameter to a depth of two feet below existing or finished grades, whichever is lower and a minimum of five feet beyond the edge of paving, structure, wall or walkway.
  4. Hand cut existing tree roots over 1 inch in diameter as necessary for trenching or other new construction, apply multiple coats of emulsified asphalt sealant especially made for horticultural use on cut or damaged plant tissues to cut faces and adjacent surfaces. Cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from dying out until backfilling is complete.
  5. Disking and mixing of vegetation, trash, debris, and other deleterious materials with surface soils prior to grading is not permitted.
  6. Remove all buried debris, organic material, rubble, trash, or other material not deemed suitable by the Geotechnical Engineer.
  7. Fill all voids or excavations resulting from clearing, demolition, or removal of vegetation with fill material in compliance with Section 31 00 00.
  8. Selected equipment of such sizes and capacities that the existing environment is disturbed as little as possible, and to afford ease of mobility within limited and relatively confined work areas. Make every effort to preserve the topography in its natural state.
  9. Keep drains, catch basins, surface drainage courses and related drainage system components clear of debris and construction materials.



10. Remove irrigation piping and appurtenances as necessary within area of work, unless noted otherwise to remain. Replace irrigation piping and appurtenances to irrigate new and/or existing landscaping. Contractor shall be responsible for temporary landscape irrigation until such time that irrigation system is restored and operational.

### 3.07 DISPOSAL

Demolished materials become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from premises, except those items specifically listed to be retained by Owner.

- A. Dispose of all demolished material, trash, debris, and other materials not used in the work in accordance with the regulations of jurisdictional authority.
- B. It is recommended that all materials that are of a recyclable nature, be transported to a suitable legal recycling facility instead of a dump or refuse facility (unless they are one-in-the same).
- C. Burning and Burying of Materials: NOT ALLOWED.
- D. Haul Routes:
  1. Obtain permits as required by jurisdictional agencies. Establish haul routes in advance; post flagmen for the safety of the public and workmen.
  2. Keep streets free of mud, rubbish, etc.; assume responsibility for damage resulting from hauling operations; hold Owner free of liability in connection therewith.
- E. Remove demolished materials and debris from site on a daily basis.

### 3.08 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris.
- B. Clean excess material from surface of all remaining paved surfaces and utility structures.
- C. Power wash all concrete surfaces to remove stains, dried mud, tire marks, and rust spots.

END OF SECTION 02 41 00

## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For demolition firm.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress.
  - 6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
  - 7. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
- C. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- E. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- B. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
    - a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

- B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated. Patch and repair with similar materials.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts. Patch and repair with similar materials.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
  - 1. Patch and repair with similar materials.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

## SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Miscellaneous framing supports.
  - 3. Miscellaneous steel trim.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 9 Section “Painting” for field painting.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exterior: Defined as the following:
  - 1. Areas, locations, and surfaces that are unprotected, or exposed to environmental elements.
  - 2. Areas, locations and surfaces within uncontrolled environments.
  - 3. Areas, locations and surfaces of unconditioned spaces, including belowgrade/underground, partially-exposed, or “covered” parking areas.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For items specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
  - 2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Treads, Risers, and Nosings: CBC Section 11B-504.
  - 1. Interior stairs shall have the upper approach and lower tread marked by a stripe providing clear visual contrast. Exterior stairs shall have the upper approach and all treads marked by a stripe providing clear visual contrast.
  - 2. The stripe providing clear visual contrast shall be a minimum of 2" wide to a maximum of 4" wide placed parallel to, and not more than 1" from, the nose of the step or upper approach. The stripe shall extend the full width of the step or upper approach and shall be of material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair. A painted stripe shall be acceptable. Grooves shall not be used to satisfy this requirement.
  - 3. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be no greater than 1/2". Nosings that project beyond risers shall have the underside of the leading edge curved or beveled. The maximum angle for a riser to slope under the tread shall be 30 degrees from vertical. Nosings shall extend 1-1/4" maximum over the tread below.
  - 4. Treads shall be 11" deep minimum. Risers shall be 7" high maximum and 4" high minimum. All steps on a flight of stairs shall have uniform riser heights and uniform tread depths. Open risers are not permitted.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal fabrications that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

### 2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
- F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels with continuous slot complying with MFMA-3.
  - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches or as indicated.
  - 2. Material: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.

### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
  - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Clean and /or SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Clean.
- D. Organic Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with topcoat, and meets AISC slip coefficient as a Class B Coating.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Clean.
  - 2. Products:
    - a. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97, 2.5 to 3.5 mils DFT (Basis of Design)
    - b. Other manufacturers listed in Division 9 Section “High Performance Coatings”.
    - c. Or equal.
- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
  - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

## 2.7 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with not less than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- C. Field painted exterior miscellaneous steel trim and interior miscellaneous steel trim, where indicated.

## 2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

## 2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  - 2. ASTM A 153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
  - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
- D. Field Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

- 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

### 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for sectional doors securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

## SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Stainless-steel pipe and tube railings: Drinking Fountain Grab Bar.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exterior: Defined as the following:
  - 1. Areas, locations, and surfaces that are unprotected, or exposed to environmental elements.
  - 2. Areas, locations and surfaces within uncontrolled environments.
  - 3. Areas, locations and surfaces of unconditioned spaces, including belowgrade/underground, partially-exposed, or “covered” parking areas.

#### 1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements for Railings and Handrails: CBC Section 11B-505.
  - 1. Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34” minimum and 38” maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above such surfaces.
  - 2. Clearance between handrail gripping surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be 1-1/2” minimum. Handrail may be located in a recess if the recess is 3” maximum deep and 18” minimum clear above the top of the handrail.
  - 3. Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or sides. The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20% of their length. Where provided, horizontal projections shall occur 1-1/2” minimum below the bottom of the handrail gripping surfaces.
  - 4. Handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 1-1/4” minimum and 2” maximum.
  - 5. Handrail gripping surfaces with a non-circular cross section shall have an outside dimension of 4” minimum and 6-1/4” maximum, and a cross-sectional dimension of 2-1/4” maximum.
  - 6. Handrail gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.
  - 7. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.
  - 8. Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of stair flights and ramp runs in accordance with CBC Section 11B-505.10. Such extensions are not required for continuous handrails at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg stairs and ramps.
  - 9. A 2” minimum high curb or a barrier shall be provided to prevent the passage of a 4” diameter sphere rolling off the sides of a ramp surface. Such a curb or a barrier shall be continuous and uninterrupted along the length of a ramp. CBC Section 11B-405.9.2.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 3. Infill of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 25 lbf/sq. ft. applied horizontally.
    - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."
- C. Appearance: Galvanized articles shall be free from uncoated areas, blisters, flux deposits, acid and black spots, and dross inclusions. Lumps, projections, globules, or heavy deposits of zinc which will interfere with the intended use of the material will not be permitted.

## 1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pipe and tube railings that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Stainless-Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
  - 1. Bobrick as catalog products.
  - 2. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
  - 3. Sterling Dula Architectural Products, Inc.
  - 4. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.
  - 5. ASI as catalog products.
  - 6. Or equal.
- B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout:
  - 1. 1107 Advantage Grout by Dayton Superior Chemical & Cement Products.
  - 2. Conset Grout by ChemMasters Specialty Construction Products.
  - 3. General-Purpose Grout by Symons.
  - 4. Or equal.

### 2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.



- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 312, Grade TP 304.
- C. Castings: ASTM A 743, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
- D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
  - 1. Stainless-Steel Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated.
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
- C. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

## 2.5 GRAB BARS USED AS WING WALL AROUND DRINKING FOUNTAINS

- A. Product: Model 819298 Drinking Fountain Grab Bar by Bobrick or equal.
  - 1. Material: 18-8 S, type-304, 18-gauge stainless steel tubing with satin finish. 1-1/2" outside diameter. Ends are heliarc welded to flanges.
  - 2. Concealed Mounting Flanges: 18-8 S, type-304, 1/8" thick, stainless steel plate; end flanges 2" x 3-1/8" with two holes for attachment to wall and to floor.
  - 3. Snap Flange Covers: 18-8 S, type-304, 22-gauge drawn stainless steel with satin finish. 3-1/4" diameter x 1/2" deep. Each cover snaps over mounting flange to conceal mounting screws.
  - 4. Grab bar can support loads in excess of 250 pounds if properly installed, complying with barrier-free accessibility guidelines (including ADAAG in the U.S.A.) for structural strength.
  - 5. Finish: Satin-finish.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form changes in direction as detailed.
- J. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide fillers made from crush-resistant material, or other means to transfer wall loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with steel plate forming bottom closure.

## 2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

## 2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- C. Finish: Dull Satin Finish, No. 6.
- D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
  - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
  - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

### 3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in Part 2 "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

### 3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Leave anchorage joint exposed; wipe off surplus anchoring material; and leave 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.
- C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
  - 1. For stainless-steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

## SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  - 2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  - 4. Wood sleepers.
  - 5. Plywood backing panels.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent.

## 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
  - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
  - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

## 2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. 2x and 3x joists, rafters, and sub-purlins:
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir Larch.
  - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- B. 2x and 3x studs, plates, and blocking :
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir Larch.
  - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- C. 4x and 6x posts :
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir Larch.
  - 2. Grade: No. 1.
- D. 4x and 6x beams, purlins, headers and blocking :
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir Larch.
  - 2. Grade: No. 1.
- E. Wood, cants, furring, grounds, sleepers and other non-structural items:
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir Larch.
  - 2. Grade: Construction.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.

3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  4. Cants.
  5. Furring.
  6. Grounds.
- B. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
  2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
  3. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWP.
- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

## 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

## 2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Metal framing anchors shall be manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie and shall be of type indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.



- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
  - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction..
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
  - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
  - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function

of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

- J. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated.
- M. Use steel common nails. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND OTHER NON-STRUCTURAL FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather.

END OF SECTION 061000

## SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Plywood sheathing.
  - 2. Sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 9 Section "Portland Cement Plastering" for sheet weather resistive barriers.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sheathing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 5 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood sheathing: Exterior F.C. grade sheathing.

### 2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Hilti, ESR-1752 (subject to renewal in Sept, 2023).

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- E. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

### 3.2 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

- A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient quantity of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 60 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 061600

## SECTION 072100 - BUILDING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Concealed thermal and sound insulation.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
  - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of building insulation that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Glass-Fiber Batt/Blanket Thermal and Sound Insulation: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Johns Manville (JM). (Basis of Design)
  - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 3. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
  - 4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
  - 5. Owens Corning.
  - 6. Lamtec.
  - 7. Or equal.

### 2.2 GLASS-FIBER BATT/BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Batt/Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Glass-fiber bonded with acrylic thermosetting binder.
  - 1. For walls and partitions: Unfaced Batts.
  - 2. Formaldehyde-free, Unfaced Batts by JM or equal.
- B. Faced, Glass-Fiber Batt/Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim-kraft vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.
  - 1. For ceilings under decks: FSK-25 Faced Batts with 2 inch tabs or Panel Deck FSK-25 Faced Batts with 5 inch tabs.
  - 2. Formaldehyde-free, FSK-25 Faced Batts by JM or equal.
- C. Thermal Rating: R values as indicated on Drawings.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches wide.
- B. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated, or galvanized; type and size to suit application.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Install insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:



1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically.
6. For wood-framed construction, install mineral-fiber blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

- C. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
  - 1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.
- C. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Joint Sealants: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Sika Corporation
  - 2. Pecora Corporation.
  - 3. Bostik.
  - 4. Dow Corning Corp.
  - 5. GE Plastics.
  - 6. Sonneborn Building Products, ChemRex, Inc.
  - 7. Tremco, Inc.
  - 8. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  - 9. Or equal.

### 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants:
  - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Areas where concrete joint sealant will be adjacent to concrete other than standard gray, sealant color shall match adjacent color as approved by Architect.

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
    - a. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
  - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- H. Installation of Preformed Tapes: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
  - 2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
  - 3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
  - 4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

- J. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, producing seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT LOCATION

- A. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. SikaFlex 1A or 15LM by Sika Corp.
    - b. Dynatrol I-XL by Pecora.
    - c. Stampede 1 by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  - 2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  - 3. Applications:
    - a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
    - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
    - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
    - d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
- B. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Silicone, Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. SikaSil WS-295 Silicone by Sika Corp.
    - b. 895 Silicone or Sil-Span by Pecora.
  - 2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  - 3. Applications:
    - a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
    - b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.
- C. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
  - 1. Products:

- a. AC-20 manufactured by Pecora.
    - b. 950A manufactured by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  3. Applications:
    - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
    - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
    - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- D. Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, chemically-curing, cold-applied, self-leveling elastomeric sealant; ASTM C 920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; two-part.
  1. Products:
    - a. SikaFlex 2C SL or NS with TG Additive by Sika Corp.
    - b. NR-200 self-leveling polyurethane and/or DYNATRED non-sag, traffic-grade polyurethane sealants by Pecora.
    - c. Stampede 2SL by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  2. Primer: SikaFlex 429 Primer; P-150, P-75 or P-200.
  3. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  4. Applications: Use for joints up to 1-1/2 inches.
    - a. Expansion joints in floors.
- E. Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, chemically-curing, cold-applied, self-leveling elastomeric sealant; ASTM C 920, Class 25, Uses T, I, M and A; two-part.
  1. Products:
    - a. NR-200 Urexpand and/or DYNATRED non-sag, traffic-grade polyurethane sealant by Pecora or equal.
    - b. Stampede 2NS by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  2. Primer: SikaFlex 429 Primer; P-150, P-75 or P-200.
  3. Color: Gray or Limestone.
  4. Applications:
    - a. Joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses NT, M, A, G, O; single component, solvent release, non-skinning, non-sagging.
  1. Products:
    - a. BC-158 sealant by Pecora.
    - b. WL Silicone Rubber by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  3. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent.
  4. Service Temperature Range: -13 to 180 degrees F.
  5. Shore A Hardness Range: 10 to 30.
- G. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, A, G, M, O; single component, solvent curing, non-sagging, non-staining, fungus resistant, non-bleeding.
  1. Products:
    - a. SikaSil WS 290 or WS 295 by Sika Corp.
    - b. 864 LM Architectural silicone or 890 silicone sealant by Pecora.
    - c. 790 by Dow Corning Corporation.
    - d. WL Silicone Ultra WL09210.
  2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  3. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent.
  4. Applications:



- a. Interior or exterior for joints 1/8 to 1-1/2 inch wide.
- b. Exterior use at expansion joints in masonry where substantial movement is expected.
- c. Glazing application.

END OF SECTION 079200

## SECTION 092400 - PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Exterior three-coat portland cement plasterwork (stucco) on metal lath system.
  - 2. Integral colored finish coat and field painted.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 6 Section "Sheathing" for exterior sheathing.
  - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for acoustical sealants and sealants installed with exterior portland cement plaster (stucco).
  - 3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting of plaster.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Showing details of construction for framing, reinforcement, and trims; including locations where each type material, mix, coating thickness, material sizes and thicknesses, and fastenings will be used.
  - 2. Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
  - 3. Include details of penetration and termination, flashing details, joint locations and configurations, fastening and anchorage details including mechanical fasteners, and connections to other work.
  - 4. Show locations and extent of weather-barrier (building paper and flashing sheet). Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
    - a. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of weather barrier.
    - b. Include details of mockups.
- C. Coordination Drawings:
  - 1. Comprehensive, completely integrated set of plans, sections, elevations, and details, drawn to scale, of separate trades work, indicating interface support/connections, and relationships between materials, and products, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from fabricators and installers of the items involved:
    - a. Framing, including backing, blocking, strapping, and similar accessory/sub-framing materials.
    - b. Sheathing, including building paper.
    - c. Portland cement plaster, including trim and self-adhering flashing sheet.
    - d. Other materials and products that occur in, on, adjacent to, or contiguous with above work.

2. At a minimum, indicate the following
  - a. Locations/spacing of plaster trim moldings.
  - b. Locations/dimensions of self-adhering flashing sheet (underlying trim moldings).
  - c. Locations/spacings of connections/fastenings of:
    - 1) Sheathing
    - 2) Metal lath.
    - 3) Plaster trim moldings
  - d. Sequence of installation of:
    - 1) Building paper.
    - 2) Flexible flashing.
    - 3) Metal lath, and plaster trim moldings.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat indicated with texture and color.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat indicated; 12 by 12 inches, and prepared on rigid backing with color selected.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Mockups: Before plastering, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  1. Comprehensive, completely integrated mockups of separate trades work, indicating interface connections, transitions, relationships between materials and finishes, and quality of workmanship. Coordinated mockups shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Work of this Section.
    - b. Framing, including backing, blocking, strapping, and similar accessory/sub-framing materials.
    - c. Sheathing, including building paper.
    - d. Sealants.
    - e. Penetrations of portland cement plaster assemblies.
    - f. Other materials and finishes that are within indicated area of coordinated mockups, including barrier/backing/support for above work.
  2. Install mockups for each type of finish indicated.
  3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
  4. Use of self-furring lath is subject to satisfactory jobsite demonstration for each project of lath installation, with approval by Inspector of Record.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.
- B. Exterior Plasterwork:
  - 1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
  - 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F.
  - 3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.
- C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cement plaster system that fail in materials within specified warranty period. Failure includes, but is not limited to, blistering, peeling, flaking, delaminating, rusting, checking, crazing, fading beyond manufacturer's published limits, or chipping as a result of manufacturing defects.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 3 years.
- B. Special Waterproof Warranty: Submit cement plaster system manufacturer's warranty certifying that work of this Section has been properly applied in strict accordance with system manufacturer's recommended procedures, instructions, and systems current applicable specifications; has been properly integrated into building construction in accordance with sound design and building construction practices; and will remain resistant to water penetration for specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 3 years.
- C. Weather Resistive Barriers: 10 years.
- D. Installer's Warranty:
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Plaster System: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
  - 1. Omega. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. LaHabra Stucco.
  - 3. Merlex.
  - 4. Sto.
  - 5. Or equal.

- B. Metal Lath: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
  - 1. Clark Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.
  - 2. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO).
  - 3. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
  - 4. Dale/Incor.
  - 5. Unimast, Inc.
  - 6. Structa Wire Corp.
  - 7. Or equal.
- A. Weather-Resistant Barrier: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
  - 1. Fortifiber.(Basis of Design)
  - 2. GMC Roofing.
  - 3. Or equal.
- B. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Accessories: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Stockton Products. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Fry Reglet Corp.
  - 3. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO).
  - 4. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
  - 5. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
  - 6. Brand X Metals.
  - 7. Or equal.
- C. Architectural EPS Shapes:
  - 1. Foam Concepts, VEFO Inc.
  - 2. Foam Design Center.
  - 3. Or equal.
- D. Aluminum Trim and Reveals: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Fry Reglet Corp. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Flannery, Inc.
  - 3. Gordon, Inc.
  - 4. Pittcon Industries.
  - 5. Brand X Metals, Inc.
  - 6. Or equal.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Factory Mixed Scratch and Brown Coat:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
  - 2. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C 897.
  - 3. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S; or ASTM C 207, Type S.
  - 4. Admixture: Admix 500.
- B. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Factory-mixed acrylic-emulsion coating systems, formulated with colorfast mineral pigments and fine aggregates; for use over portland cement plaster base

coats. Include manufacturer's recommended primers and sealing topcoats for acrylic-based finishes.

1. Product: Omegaflex by Omega or equal.
2. Finish texture: Fine sand float finish acceptable to Architect.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Field painted finish: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting".

## 2.3 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847 with ASTM A 653, G90, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
1. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring.
    - a. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd.
    - b. Use: Vertical and horizontal solid support surfaces, such as unit masonry, concrete, or sheathing. Horizontal open framing up to 16 inches on center.
  2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Non-self-furring.
    - a. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd.
    - b. Use: Attached with fastener when enforcing authority prohibit use of self-furring types.
  3. 3/8-Inch Rib Lath (High Rib):
    - a. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd.
    - b. Use: Horizontal open framing 24 inches on center.
- B. Wire Lath: ES Report, ESR-2017, ASTM C847 with ASTM A641, Class 1 galvanized coating, by Structa Wire or equal.
1. Mega Lath: Self-furring.
    - a. Weight: 1.95 lb/sq. yd.
    - b. Use: Vertical and horizontal solid support surfaces.
  2. V Truss Wall & Ceiling Lath : Rib Lath
    - a. Weight: 1.95 lb/sq. yd.
    - b. Use: Vertical and horizontal open framing.

## 2.4 WEATHER-RESISTANT BARRIER

- A. First Layer: Hydrotex by Fortifiber or equal.
1. Description: Blended Super Jumbo Tex 60 Minute asphalt-saturated kraft paper with a drainable polymeric housewrap layer – packaged in a single roll.
  2. ICC Evaluation Service Report 1027.
  3. Tested Data:
    - a. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E-96 Procedure A (Desiccant Method); 49.8 g/sm/day (7.6 perms).
- B. Second Layer: Super Jumbo Tex 60 by Fortifiber or equal.
1. Asphalt saturated paper weighing 56 lbs. per 1,000 square feet, having tensile strength of 89 lbs. and 60-minute water resistance rating.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063 and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.
- B. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Accessories: Fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A 653 G90 zinc coating.
  - 1. Foundation Weep Screed.
  - 2. Cornerite: Fabricated.
  - 3. External-Corner Reinforcement.
  - 4. Cornerbeads.
    - a. Small nose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Small nose cornerbead with perforated flanges; use on curved corners.
    - c. Small nose cornerbead with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib; use on columns and for finishing masonry corners.
    - d. Bull nose cornerbead, radius 3/4 inch minimum, with expanded flanges; use at locations indicated on Drawings.
  - 5. Casing Beads: Square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
  - 6. Control Joints: One-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
  - 7. Expansion Joints: Folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with expanded flanges.
    - a. Internal Corners: Double-V, narrow reveal type ("No. 30").
  - 8. Two-Piece Expansion Joints: Formed to produce slip-joint and square-edged reveal that is adjustable from 1/4-to-5/8-inch wide; with perforated flanges.
  - 9. Stucco Reglet:
    - a. Product: "ST" Stucco Reglet by Fry Reglet.
    - b. Thickness: 24 gage.
  - 10. Surface Mounted Reglet:
    - a. Product: "SM" Surface Mount Reglet by Fry Reglet.
    - b. Thickness: 24 gage.
  - 11. Flashing System:
    - a. Product: Springlok Flashing System by Fry Reglet.
    - b. Thickness: 24 gage.
  - 12. Termination Screed: J Mold.
    - a. Product: J-B Bead by Stockton Products.
    - b. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 13. Window /Door Drip: Door Drip Screed.
    - a. Product: WTP Window Termination Point by Stockton Products.
    - b. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 14. Drip Screed: Stucco Drip Soffit.
    - a. Product: NFD #5 Drip by Stockton Products.
    - b. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Aluminum Trim and Reveals:
  - 1. Aluminum shall be extruded alloy 6063 T5, with clear anodized finish.
    - a. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Architectural EPS Shapes:
  - 1. Product: STYRO-loc system by Foam Concepts, VEFO Inc. or equal.

2. Shapes: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Components:
  - a. STYRO-loc: 24 gauge metal insert placed a minimum of 2.5 inches from end of Architectural EPS Shape
  - b. Metal Cap: Minimum 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal
  - c. Metal Straps: Minimum 2 inches x 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal placed a maximum of 24 inches on center
  - d. Adhesives and Base Coat: As recommended by foam manufacturer.
4. Performance Requirements:
  - a. Negative Uniform Load Testing: Ultimate failure shall not occur under 59 psf.
  - b. Pull Out Capacity of Metal Insert: When loaded from a minimum of 12 inches from any end shall ultimately fail at no less than 227 pounds, and no less than 88 pounds when loaded at 1- inch from the end.
  - c. Vertical Load Testing: Ultimate failure on 12” shape shall not occur under 3200 lbs. at edges and 6330 lbs. at the interior location.
  - d. Structural Performance Test: Ultimate failure on 24” Shape shall not occur under 2963 lbs. at edges and 3181 at the interior location.
  - e. Fire Performance Test: Necessary to sustain conditions of acceptance as described in the ICC –ES Acceptance criteria for Foam Plastic (Section 4.7).
  - f. ESR Report: ESR-1823.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: Complying with ASTM C 1063 and CBC Section 2507.
  1. Nails, screws, and staples as specified in CBC.
  2. Fastener for use with concrete/masonry for attaching lath and screeds/control joints, weeps and other shapes.
  3. Wood Stud Applications: Galvanized steel furring nails and or screws, of type and length suitable for at least a 5/8 inch penetration of the wood stud system.
- C. Sheathing: Comply with requirements of Division 6 Section “Sheathing”.
- D. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants”.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare solid-plaster bases that are smooth or that do not have the suction capability required to bond with plaster according to ASTM C 926.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section “Building Insulation”.
- B. Sound Attenuation Blankets: Where required, install blankets before installing lath unless blankets are readily installed after lath has been installed on one side.
- C. Acoustical Sealant: Where required, seal joints between edges of plasterwork and abutting construction with acoustical sealant.

### 3.4 INSTALLING METAL LATH AND WEATHER-RESISTANT BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CBC 2507.3 Lath attachment to horizontal wood supports (DSA-SS, DSA-SS/CC).
  - 1. Where interior or exterior lath is attached to horizontal wood supports, either of the following attachments shall be used in addition to the methods of attachment described in referenced standards listed in Table 2507.2.
    - a. Secure lath to alternate supports with ties consisting of a double strand of No. 18 W & M gage galvanized annealed wire at one edge of each sheet of lath. Wire ties shall be installed not less than 3 inches back from the edge of each sheet and shall be looped around stripping, or attached to an 8d common wire nail driven into each side of the joist 2 inches above the bottom of the joist or to each end of a 16d common wire nail driven horizontally through the joist 2 inches above the bottom of the joist and the end of the wire secured together with three twists of wire.
    - b. Secure lath to each support with 1/2 inch wide, 1-1/2 inch long No. 9 W & M gage, ring shank, hook staple placed around a 10d common nail laid flat under the surface of the lath not more than 3 inches from edge of each sheet. Such staples may be placed over ribs of 3/8 inch rib lath or over back wire of welded wire fabric or other approved lath, omitting the 10d nails.
- B. General: Comply with requirements of Title 24.
  - 1. Use of self-furring lath is subject to satisfactory jobsite demonstration for each project of lath installation, with approval by Inspector of Record.
- C. Expanded-Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063.
  - 1. Lath shall be attached to framing members at spacing of not more than 6 inches o.c., 2 inches maximum from longitudinal edges, in accordance with CBC.
  - 2. Lath shall not be continuous through control joints but shall be stopped and tied at each side per ASTM C1063, 7.10.1.4.
- D. Weather-Resistant Barrier: Install 2 layers over sheathing.

### 3.5 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Reinforcement for External Corners:
  - 1. Install lath-type external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.
- C. Weep screed: Install at foundation plate line on all exterior stud walls per CBC 2512.1.2.
  - 1. Minimum 4 inches above earth.
  - 2. Minimum 2 inches above paved areas.
- D. Control Joints: Install control joints in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect as follows:
  - 1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: 144 sq. ft.
    - b. Horizontal and other Nonvertical Surfaces: 100 sq. ft.
  - 2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet o.c.
  - 3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
  - 4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
  - 5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.

### 3.6 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.
  - 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
  - 2. Grout hollow-metal frames, bases, and similar work occurring in plastered areas, with base-coat plaster material, before lathing where necessary. Except where full grouting is indicated or required for fire-resistance rating, grout at least 6 inches at each jamb anchor.
  - 3. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground, unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
  - 4. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.
- B. Three-Coat System: Total minimum thickness of 7/8 inch for lathing base per CBC Table 25A-F.
  - 1. Scratch Coat:
    - a. Over Lathing Base: Apply scratch coat to a minimum thickness of 3/8 inch on vertical surface, and 1/4 inch on horizontal surface, using sufficient trowel pressure to key plaster into lath or to create bond to substrates as applicable. Prior to initial set, scratch horizontally to provide key for bond of brown coat.
  - 2. Brown Coat: Apply brown coat to a minimum thickness of 3/8 inch on vertical surface, and 1/4 inch on horizontal surface, using sufficient trowel pressure to insure tight contact with scratch coat.
    - a. Rod surface to screeds creating true and even plane.
    - b. Trowel to a sand float finish and uniform surface to receive finish coat.

- c. Tool brown coat to provide a V-joint at intersection of plaster with frames or other item of wood, or metal.
  - 3. Leveling and Reinforcing Coat:
    - a. Allow Scratch & Brown Stucco Base to set and moist cure a minimum of 48 hours and allow to dry before applying the leveling and reinforcing coat.
    - b. Using a stainless steel trowel, apply the Stucco Level Coat over Stucco Base at a thickness of 1/16 – 3/32 in.
    - c. Fully embed the reinforcing mesh into the wet Stucco Level Coat including diagonal strips at corners of openings and trowel smooth. If Standard Mesh is used, seams are overlapped 2-½ in, and if the Intermediate Mesh is used, seams are butted and covered by strips of Detail mesh.
  - 4. Cement Finish Coat:
    - a. Apply Stucco Finish according to product datasheet and application instructions.
    - b. Protect LaHabra Finish Coats from inclement weather until completely dry and cured.
- C. Curing Time: Comply with CBC, or longer as needed to insure compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for quality stucco installation.
  - 1. Portland cement plaster:
    - a. Minimum period moist curing:
      - 1) First Coat: 48 hours.
      - 2) Second Coat: 48 hours.
    - b. Minimum interval between coats:
      - 1) First Coat: 48 hours.
      - 2) Second Coat: 7 days.

### 3.7 ASSEMBLY

- A. Exterior Side from framing out:
  - 1. Sheathing.
  - 2. Weather-Resistive Barriers.
  - 3. Metal Lath.
  - 4. Portland cement plaster system.

### 3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, patch, replace, and repair plaster as necessary to accommodate other work and to restore cracks, dents, and imperfections. Repair or replace work to eliminate blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

### 3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster from doorframes, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 092400

## SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Surface Preparation.
  - 2. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data - Submit product data sheets for each product.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and systems selected with specified coats cascaded.
  - 2. Submit on suitable backing, 8x10 inch size.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

#### 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.
- C. Environment Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations as to environmental conditions under which coatings and coating systems can be stored and applied.
  - 2. Do not paint when there is a threat of rain within 24 hours or when surface or air temperatures are at or below 40 degrees.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide following:
  - 1. Minimum 1 gallon each product in original or new 1 gallon cans.
    - a. Color spot each lid.
    - b. Identify with formula, location, product and date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Paints: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Benjamin Moore and Company. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. PPG.
  - 3. Sherwin Williams.
  - 4. Vista Paint.
  - 5. Or equal.

2.2 PAINTS AND COATINGS

- A. Ready mixed, except field-catalyzed coatings.
- B. Prepare pigments:
  - 1. To a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogenous coating.
  - 2. For good flow and brushing properties.
  - 3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application. Do not proceed unless substrate is suitable.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent
  - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
  - 4. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

### 3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

#### A. General:

1. Clean all exterior walls and surfaces of loose and scaly paint, dirt, dust, chalk, and other foreign matter by water-blasting using care not to damage substrate followed by hand scraping, sanding or wire brushing after surfaces are dry. Mildew must be treated with household bleach solution and rinsed thoroughly.
2. Patch, caulk, set protruding nails and repair all surfaces and cracks where necessary with suitable patching materials and smooth off to match adjacent surfaces.
3. Sand Glossy surfaces to dull surface and remove residue.
4. Remove mildew from affected surfaces with a solution of Tri-Sodium Phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow to dry completely.
5. Existing surfaces to be recoated shall be thoroughly cleaned and de-glossed by sanding or other means prior to priming and painting. Patched and bare areas shall be spot primed with the same primer as specified for new work.
6. Rusty metal: Scrape, sand or wire wheel, feathering edges to sound coating. Dust surfaces. Topcoat.
7. Remove soil and body oils completely from surfaces, including handrails, door edges and posts. Treat with Liquid Sandpaper or Dull-N-Bond.
8. Remove hardware, accessories, plates, fixtures and similar items not to be finished. Reinstall at completion.
9. Paint edges of sink cut-outs.

#### B. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove all oils and contamination from galvanized surfaces scheduled to be painted by washing with a compliant solvent wash.

#### C. Ferrous Metal: Remove grease, rust, scale, dirt and dust from ferrous metal surfaces. Primer coat shall be applied not less than 30 minutes, nor more than 3 hours after preparation of surface.

#### D. Primed Metal: Sand and scrape shop primed metal to remove loose primer and rust. Touch-up bare, abraded and damaged areas with metal primer. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous.

#### E. Preparation of other surfaces shall be performed following specific recommendations of the coating manufacturer.

### 3.3 PREVIOUSLY COATED SURFACES

- #### A.
- Maintenance painting will frequently not permit or require complete removal of all old coatings prior to repainting. However, all surface contamination such as oil, grease, loose paint, mill scale dirt, foreign matter, rust, mold, mildew, mortar, efflorescence, and sealers must be removed to assure sound bonding to the tightly adhering old paint. Glossy surfaces of old paint films must be clean and dull before repainting. Thorough washing with an abrasive cleanser will clean and dull in one operation, or, wash thoroughly and dull by sanding. Spot prime any bare areas with an appropriate primer. Recognize that any surface preparation short of total removal of the old coating may compromise the service length of the system. Check for compatibility by applying a test patch of the recommended coating system, covering at least 2 to 3 square feet. Allow to dry one week before testing adhesion per ASTM D3359. If the coating system is incompatible, complete removal is required per ASTM D4259.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Stipple all edges and corners to conceal brush marks.
- G. Paint entire trim element with like color. Painting of faces only is unacceptable. Trim surfaces must be wrapped with the trim color and not "faced off" or "Hollywooded".
- H. Tinting: Tint each primer a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint primer to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of primer to distinguish each separate coat.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades and items not intended to receive paint. Install "wet paint" signs to protect newly painted surfaces.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Protection - Carefully protect areas where work is in progress from damage.
  - 1. Provide and spread clean drop cloths when and where required to provide the necessary protection.
  - 2. Immediately clean-up all accidental spatter, spillage, misplaced paint and restore the affected surface to its original condition.
- B. Clean-up:
  - 1. Clean up debris daily per OSHA requirements.
  - 2. At completion of work, remove all materials, supplies, debris and rubbish and leave each area in a clean, acceptable condition.
  - 3. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

### 3.7 SURFACES TO BE FINISHED

- A. Paint all new work and areas affected by new work, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Do not paint or finish the following items:



1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
  2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.
- C. Mechanical and Electrical: Use paint systems defined for the substrates to be finished.
1. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes occurring in finished areas to match background surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Paint shop primed items occurring in finished areas.
  3. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint.
  4. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.

### 3.8 PAINT SYSTEMS – EXTERIOR

- A. Wood:
1. One coat Exterior Wood Primer: Fresh Start All Purpose Primer No. 023: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.
  2. Two coats acrylic latex exterior enamel, semi-gloss: Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint No. 170. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils per coat.
- B. Concrete and Portland Cement Plaster:
1. One Coat Primer: Ultra Spec High Build 571: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8.1 mils.
  2. Two coats low lustre, exterior coating: Super Spec Low Lustre Coating (N185). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils per coat.
- C. Steel – unprimed:
1. Two Coats exterior DTM Semi-Gloss Finish: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (P29). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils per coat.
- D. Steel – shop primed:
1. Touch-up with original primer.
  2. Two Coats exterior DTM Semi-Gloss Finish: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (P29). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils per coat.
- E. Galvanized Steel
1. Prepare with galvanizing etch.
  2. Two Coats: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (P29). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils per coat.
- F. Galvanized Sheet Metal:
1. Clean and etch surface.
  2. One coat exterior acrylic DTM primer: Acrylic Metal Primer P04; Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
  3. Two Coats exterior DTM Semi-Gloss Finish: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (P29). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils per coat.

### 3.9 COLORS

- A. To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 099100

## SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Parking signs.
  - 2. Signage accessories.

#### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
  - 1. Raised characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.:
    - a. Depth: It shall be 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background and shall be sans serif uppercase and be duplicated in Braille.
    - b. Height: It shall be 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter “I”. CBC Section 11B-703.2.5.
    - c. Finish and contrast: Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Character shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. CBC Section 11B-703.5.1
    - d. Proportions: It shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter “O” is 60 % minimum and 110 % maximum of the height of the uppercase letter “I”. Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter “I” shall be 15 % maximum of the height of the character. CBC Sections 11B-703.2.4.
    - e. Character Spacing: Spacing between individual tactile characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.7 and 11B-703.2.8.
    - f. Braille: It shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4. Braille dots shall have a domed and rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table and Figure 11B-703.3.1.
    - g. Mounting height: A tactile sign shall be located 48” minimum to the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60” maximum to the baseline of the highest line of raised characters above the finish floor or ground surface.
    - h. Mounting location: A tactile sign shall be located on the approach side, as one enters or exits rooms or space, and be reached within 0” of the required clear floor space per CBC Section and Figure 11B -703.4.2 as follows:
      - 1) a clear floor space of 18’ x 18” minimum, centered on the tactile characters, shall be provided beyond the arc of any door swings between the closed position and 45 degree open position.
      - 2) on the wall at the latch side of a single door.
      - 3) on the inactive leaf of a double door with one active leaf.
      - 4) on the wall at the right side of a double door with two active leaves.
      - 5) on the nearest adjacent wall where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or no space at the right side of a double door with two active leaves.
  - 2. Visual characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.5 and shall be 40” minimum above finish floor or ground.
  - 3. Pictograms shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.6.

4. Symbol of accessibility shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.7.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of sign.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show mounting methods, grounds, mounting heights, layout, spacing, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.
  1. Provide message list for each sign, including large-scale details of wording, lettering, artwork, and braille layout.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign material indicated that involves color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign, include the following Samples to verify color selected:
  1. Panel Signs: Full-size Samples of each type of sign required.
  2. Approved samples will not be returned for installation into Project.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For signage cleaning and maintenance requirements to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of signage manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each sign type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. All tactile signage must be field inspected after installation per CBC 11B-703.1.1.2.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where sizes of signs are determined by dimensions of surfaces on which they are installed, verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, advise installers of anchorage devices about specific requirements for placement of anchorage devices and similar items to be used for attaching signs.
  - 1. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, furnish templates for installation of anchorage devices.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signage fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Exterior Signs: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Gemini, Inc. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. A.R.K. Ramos Mfg. Co., Inc.
  - 3. La Haye Bronze.
  - 4. Metal Arts; Division of L & H Mfg.
  - 5. Mills Manufacturing. Inc.
  - 6. Southwell Co.
  - 7. Or equal.

### 2.2 PARKING/TRAFFIC SIGNS

- A. Material: 0.080" porcelain-enameled aluminum unframed signs, screen printed copy.
- B. Accessible signs are blue with white symbol.
  - 1. Text: Symbols of accessibility, accessible direction, etc. as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Text: Stop, Yield, Do Not Enter, etc. as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Post: 2 inch diameter, schedule 40 galvanized pipe.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Methods: Use concealed fasteners fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.

- B. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

## 2.4 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, provided under other sections of Work are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Examine supporting members to ensure that surfaces are at elevations indicated or required to comply with authorities having jurisdiction and are free from dirt and other deleterious matter.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Signs placed on glazed surfaces, backing sign of the same material and color shall be applied on the opposite glazed surface.
- B. Parking and Traffic Signs
  - 1. General: Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Install sign level, plumb, and at height indicated.
  - 3. Cap post with galvanized cap.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by District.

END OF SECTION 101400

## SECTION 220000 - GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The General conditions, supplementary conditions, special Requirements, and applicable portions of Division 1 of the specification are a part of this Division and the requirements contained herein are supplementary to them.
- B. This Division is an integrated whole comprising interrelated and interdependent sections and shall be considered in its entirety in determining requirements.
- C. Refer to other sections of this Division for additional requirements or information regarding the subjects of this Section.

#### 1.2 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS (as used on Division 23 Drawings and herein)

- A. This Division is abbreviated and includes incomplete sentences. Supply omitted words by inference.
- B. Symbols: "S" means submittals are required; "M/O" means Maintenance/Operating data is required; see paragraphs hereinafter.
- C. "Provide" means furnish, install and connect unless otherwise described in specific instances.
- D. "Piping" means pipes, fittings, valves and all like pipe accessories connected thereto.
- E. "Extend", "Submit", "Repair", "Abandon", "Replace", "Remove" and similar words mean that the Contractor (or his designated subcontractor) shall accomplish the action described.
- F. "Codes" or "Code" means all codes, laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, orders, decrees, and other requirements of all legally constructed authorities and public utility franchise holders having jurisdiction.
- G. "Products", "Materials" and "Equipment" are used interchangeably and mean materials, fixtures, equipment, accessories, etc.
- H. "Utility Areas" are defined as mechanical, electrical, janitorial, and similar rooms or spaces which are normally used or occupied only by custodial or maintenance personnel. "Public Areas" are defined as the rooms or spaces which are not included in the utility areas definition.
- I. "Building Boundary" includes concrete walkways immediately adjacent to the building structure.
- J. "Below Grade" means buried in the ground, unless noted otherwise.
- K. "Substantial Plumbing Completion" means all components of all systems are functioning but



lacking in final adjustment.

- L. Pressure rating specified (such as for valves and the like) means design working pressure for and with references to the fluid which the device will serve.

### 1.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a complete and operable installation, including all labor, supervision, materials, equipment, tools, apparatus, transportation, warehousing, rigging, scaffolding and other equipment and services necessary to accomplish the work in accordance with the intent and meaning of these drawings and specifications.

### 1.4 RELATED WORK

- A. Coordination: Refer to Architectural, Civil, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical Drawings for the construction details and coordinate the work of this Division with that of other Divisions. Order the work of this Division so that progress will harmonize with that of other Divisions and all work will proceed expeditiously. The work of this Division shall include direct responsibility for the correct placing and connection of plumbing work in relation to the work of other Divisions.
- B. Examine other Divisions for work related to the work of this Division especially Division 23 – MECHANICAL and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

### 1.5 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Visit the site prior to bidding and investigate the existing conditions which affect or will be affected by the work of this Division. Become thoroughly familiar with the working conditions and take into account any special or unusual features peculiar to this job. By the act of submitting a Bid, the Contractor will be deemed to have complied with the forgoing, to have accepted such conditions, and to have made allowance therefore in preparing his Bid.
- B. The location of existing concealed utility lines are shown in accordance with reference data received by the Architect. The Architect does not guarantee the accuracy of such data. The points of connection are therefore approximate and the Bidder shall include adequate funds in his bid to cover costs of connection regardless of their exact location.
- C. Exercise extreme caution during trenching operations. Repair the damage caused by such operations to existing utility lines at no cost to the Owner, whether the lines are shown on drawings or not.

### 1.6 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or the specifications, request clarification.
- B. The Architect shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and his decision as to the true

intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished there under shall be accepted as final and conclusive.

- C. In case of conflict not clarified prior to Bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, or larger size) in preparing the Bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful bidder as soon as feasible after the Award and if appropriate a deductive change order will be issued.

All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word "may" or "option".

#### 1.7 WATER, SANITARY SEWERS AND NATURAL GAS SERVICE

- A. Within 5 days after award of contract, notify the serving utilities that the project is under construction and apply for permanent service in the name of the Owner. Furnish pertinent load and location information to them including the required dates for permanent service. Verify service locations and conform to utility company requirements. Contractor shall pay charges for permanent service connections levied by the utilities for which he will be reimbursed by the Owner. The reimbursement shall be limited to the actual amount of the utility service charges and a copy of the billing from the utility company shall accompany the Contractor's invoice.

#### 1.8 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Obtain, schedule and pay for permits, licenses, approvals, tests, and inspections required by legally constituted authorities and public utility franchise holders having jurisdiction over the work.
- B. Afford the Architect's representative every facility for evaluating the skill and competence of the mechanics and to examine the materials. Concealed work shall be reopened when so directed during his periodic visits.

#### 1.9 CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. By submitting a bid, Contractor is deemed to represent himself as competent to accomplish the work of this Division in conformance with applicable Codes. In case of conflict between the Contract documents and the Code requirements, the Codes shall take precedence. Should such conflicts appear, cease work on the parts of the contract affected and immediately notify the Architect in writing. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to correct, at no cost to the Owner, any work he executes in violation of Code requirements. Specify references to codes elsewhere in this Division are either to aid the Contractor in locating applicable information or to deny him permission to use options which are permitted by Codes.
- B. Applicable Codes: (Current editions unless otherwise noted)
  - 1. OSHA requirements
  - 2. California Building Codes
  - 3. California Mechanical Code
  - 4. California Plumbing Code
  - 5. California Code of Regulations (CCR) Titles

6. Fire Marshal Regulations
  7. Regulations of all other authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Where conflict or variation exists among codes, the most stringent shall govern.
- D. Certificates of Conformance or Compliance: Submit original and not pre-printed certifications. Do not make statements in the certifications that could be interpreted to imply that the product does not meet all requirements specified, such as "as good as", "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications", "equal or exceed the services and performance of the specified material". Simply state that the product conforms to the requirements specified.
- E. Certified Test Reports: Certified Test Reports are reports of tests conducted on previously manufactured materials or equipment identical to that proposed for use. Before delivery of materials and equipment, submit certified copies of test reports specified in the individual sections.
- F. Factory Tests: Factory tests are tests which are required to be performed on the actual materials or equipment proposed for use. Submit results of the tests in accordance with the requirements for laboratory test results of this Contract.
- G. Permits and Certificates of Inspection: Furnish the originals.
- H. Testing procedures and test results required in this and other sections. Furnish 2 copies.
- I. Other data required by other sections of this Division. Furnish 2 copies.

#### 1.10 RECORD AND DOCUMENTATION

- A. Accumulate the following and deliver to the Owner's representative prior to final acceptance of the work:
1. Record (As-Built) Drawings:
    - a. Maintain in good order in the field office a complete set of prints for all work being done under Division 23. Update the drawings daily with neat and legible annotations in red ink showing the work as actually installed.
    - b. The actual size, location and elevation of all buried lines, valve boxes, manholes, monuments, and stub-outs shall be accurately located and dimensioned from building walls or other permanent landmarks.
    - c. Furnish the originals.
  2. Operation and Maintenance Manual: Furnish an operation and maintenance manual covering the stipulated plumbing systems and equipment. Seven copies of the manual, bound in hardback binders or an approved equivalent, shall be provided to the Architect in accordance with the Division 1 section on Maintenance and Operation Manuals. Furnish one complete manual prior to the time that system or equipment tests are performed. Furnish the remaining manuals before the contract is completed. The following identification shall be inscribed on the cover:  
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
PROJECT TITLE.....  
CONTRACTOR.....

Provide a table of contents. Insert tab sheets to identify discrete subjects. Instruction sheets shall be legible and easily understood, with large sheets of drawings folded in. The manual shall be complete in all respects for all materials, piping, valves, devices and equipment, controls, accessories and appurtenances stipulated. Include as a minimum the following:

- a. Updated approved materials list, shop drawings and catalog information of all items indicated by symbol "M/O" at titles or beginning of paragraphs.
- b. System layout showing piping, valves and controls.
- c. Wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of each component.
- d. A control sequence describing start-up, operation and shutdown.
- e. Detailed description of the function of each principal component of the system.
- f. Procedure for starting.
- g. Procedure for operation.
- h. Shut-down instruction.
- i. Installation instructions.
- j. Adjustments, maintenance and overhaul instructions.
- k. Lubrication schedule including type, grade, temperature range and frequency.
- l. Safety precautions, diagrams and illustrations.
- m. Test procedures.
- n. Performance data.
- o. Parts lists, with manufacturer's names and catalog numbers.
- p. Preventive maintenance schedule.
- q. Service organization with name, address and telephone number.
- r. Valve identification chart and schedule.
- s. ASME certification

- B. Standard Compliance: Where equipment or materials are specified to conform with requirements of standards of recognized technical or industrial organizations such as American National Standards (ANSI), American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), American Refrigeration Institute (ARI), American Gas Association (AGA), or National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), that use a label or published listing as a method of indicating compliance, proof of such conformance shall be submitted and approved. The label or listing of the specified organization will be acceptable evidence.
- C. Certificates of Conformance or Compliance: Submit original and not pre-printed certifications. Do not make statements in the certifications that could be interpreted to imply that the product does not meet all requirements specified, such as "as good as", "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications", "equal or exceed the services and performance of the specified material". Simply state that the product conforms to the requirements specified.
- D. Certified Test Reports: Certified Test Reports are reports of tests conducted on previously manufactured materials or equipment identical to that proposed for use. Before delivery of materials and equipment, submit certified copies of test reports specified in the individual sections.
- E. Factory Tests: Factory tests are tests which are required to be performed on the actual materials or equipment proposed for use. Submit results of the tests in accordance with the requirements for laboratory test results of this Contract.

- F. Permits and Certificates of Inspection: Furnish the originals.
- G. Testing procedures and test results required in this and other sections. Furnish 2 copies.
- H. Other data required by other sections of this Division. Furnish 2 copies.

#### 1.11 TOOLS

- A. Provide all special tools needed for proper operation and routine adjustment and maintenance of systems and equipment. Deliver tools to Owner's representative and request a receipt for same.

#### 1.12 CONSTRUCTION COST BREAKDOWN

- A. To assist the Architect and Engineer in evaluation of the construction cost, the Contractor shall prepare and submit for review a construction cost breakdown for the major subdivisions of the plumbing work.
- B. Subdivide each item on the breakdown into two headings: labor and materials. Include overhead and profit in each entry.
- C. Cost breakdowns shall be submitted and approved prior to the first payment request. Send one copy of the breakdown directly to the Engineer and the remaining copies sent through regular channels.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Standard Products: Materials and equipment shall be essentially the standard cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production of such materials or equipment and shall be their latest standard designs that comply with the specification requirements. Materials and equipment shall duplicate items that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use at least two years prior to bid opening. Where two or more units of the same type of equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer. The components thereof, however, are not required to be exclusively of the same manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have manufacturer's name, address, model, and serial number on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.
- B. Whenever on the plans, or in these specifications, products are identified by the name of one manufacturer, it is intended that equivalent products of other manufacturers are acceptable, unless otherwise indicated, if accepted as a substitution by the Architect. Where three or more manufacturers are listed as "acceptable manufacturers" however, then the products furnished shall be the product of one of the manufacturers listed. Manufacturers listed as "acceptable manufacturers" shall meet quality and performance of a particular one specified by both name and catalog number.

## 2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. General: Should the Contractor desire to substitute for specified products, he shall submit with the Material List a complete list of the requested substitutions. The request shall contain complete descriptive information of the products. Samples for evaluation shall also be submitted upon the Architect's request. If in the Architect's opinion the products as presented in this first submittal are in variance with the specified products, or if the information submitted is not sufficiently complete to allow proper evaluation, the substitution will be disallowed from consideration and the specified products shall be furnished. By proposing a substitution, it is deemed that the Contractor shall bear the cost of any changes (whether architectural, structural, electrical or mechanical) necessary to accommodate the substitution.
- B. Specific: Refer to other sections of this Division for additional requirements.

## 2.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide for all items indicated with the symbol "S" at titles or beginning of paragraphs in accordance with the Division 1 section covering submittals and as herein specified. Where warranty of longer than one year is specified, include such warranty with submittal. Architect's review of the submittal is only for general conformance with design compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The submittal procedure is required as an effort to minimize the problems which occur due to the discovery of Contractor non-compliance at the construction site. The Contractor is responsible for conformation and correlation of the dimensions, quantities and sizes, for information that pertains to fabrication methods or construction techniques, and for coordination of work of all Divisions of the work. Deviations, if any, from Contract documents shall be clearly and completely indicated (by a separate letter if deviations are extensive) in the submittals, and the lack of such is deemed complete compliance with Contract Documents without any deviations. Submittals favorably processed will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for deviations not so reported nor for errors in the submittal.
  - 2. In addition to the above, upon permission to proceed after review of submittal and prior to the installation of work, submit dimensioned and scaled drawings (not less than 1/4-inch equal to one foot) of all mechanical equipment rooms and areas. Such layouts shall indicate, but not be limited to, all plumbing equipment, control panels, piping, housekeeping pads, ductwork, tube pull, access and maintenance clearances, and other like items. The layout shall also indicate major equipment to be provided under other Sections of work.
  - 3. Contractor Stamp: All submittals shall be stamped with the following text and signed by the Contractors representative:  
"IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED THAT THE PRODUCTS SHOWN AND MARKED IN THIS SUBMITTAL ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND CAN BE INSTALLED IN THE ALLOCATED SPACES EXCEPT WHERE NOTED AS DEVIATIONS.  
CERTIFIED BY:----- DATE:-----"
  - 4. All submittals shall be complete and with catalog data and information properly marked to show, among other things, equality of material (where substitution is allowed and desired), adequacy in capacity and performance to meet minimum capacities of performance as specified or indicated. Arrange the submittals in the same sequence as

- these specifications, and reference (at the upper right-hand corner) the particular specification provision for which each submittal is intended. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
5. For all work under Division 23, the notations by the Contractor or Supplier on submittal documents "Per Plans and Specifications", or "As Specified", or similar wording or phrasing is not acceptable and will be cause of rejection. Complete descriptive submittals are required for all Division 23 work.
  6. Refer to the other sections of this Division for specific requirements.
- B. Material List: Within 15 days after award of Contract, submit for approval a complete list of materials proposed for use. Furnish names and addresses of manufacturers, catalog numbers (where applicable) types and trade names. For purposes of uniformity, only one manufacturer will be accepted for each class or type of material. This list is in addition to Shop Drawings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings with such promptness as to cause no delay in the work. Do not commence fabrication of the equipment until the approved drawings are received from the Owner's representative.
- D. Other Submittals: As required by other sections of this Division.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 WORKMANSHIP AND INSTALLATION METHODS

- A. Workmanship shall be in the best standard practice of the trade.
- B. Execute the work so as to contribute to ease of operation and maintenance, maximum accessibility and best appearance. Execute it so that the installation will conform and adjust itself to the building structure, its equipment and its usage. The work shall be symmetrical, plumb, uniform, properly aligned, and firmly secured in place.
- C. Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations unless otherwise noted or specified.

#### 3.2 TESTS

- A. General:
  1. Demonstrate that all components of the work of this Division have been provided and that they operate in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  2. Provide instruments and personnel for tests and demonstrations. Submit signed test results.
- B. Specific: Refer to the other sections of this Division for test requirements.

### 3.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Protect materials against dirt, water, chemical and mechanical damage both while in storage and during construction.
- B. Cover materials in such a manner that no finished surfaces will be damaged, marred or splattered with plaster or paint, and all moving parts will be kept clean and dry.
- C. Replace or refinish any damaged materials including fronts of control panels, ductwork fittings, and shop fabricated ductwork.
- D. Keep cabinets and other openings closed to prevent entry of foreign matter.

### 3.4 CLEANUP AND HOUSEKEEPING

- A. Cleaning shall be done as the work proceeds. Periodically remove waste and debris to keep the site as clean as is practical.
- B. Leave exposed parts of the plumbing work in a neat, clean and usable condition, with painted surfaces unblemished and plated metal surfaces polished.

### 3.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Examinations and Conditions:
  - 1. Regard information relative to existing conditions, services and structure as approximate only. Verify dimensions and locations, and be knowledgeable of all working conditions before submitting Bid. Verify pressure, location, size, and elevation of existing services (to which points of connection are to be made or crossed) as soon as possible and prior to commencement of any new work.
  - 2. Make minor deviations necessary to conform to actual locations and conditions. Submission of Bid presumes proper examination of Site, locations, dimensions and conditions, and no additional cost will be honored for lack of such examinations.
- B. Existing Services: Examine the Contract Drawings and visit the project site to ascertain the extent of the existing services. Where existing equipment/services serving existing structures and/or existing structures to be demolished are to remain in service, reroute, relocate, or extend such existing equipment and/or services to accommodate this project without additional cost.
- C. Interruption of Existing Services: Where it is necessary to reroute existing services or utilities, or to make connections of new work to existing services or utilities, give timely written notice of such intent to the Owner and secure written approval before proceeding. Make all such interruptions at such time as permitted by the Owner. Anticipate such interruptions to be made outside of normal working hours or normal working days; therefore, no additional cost will be permitted for such work. Except in a case of emergency involving life, limb or health, do not operate any existing equipment (including valves). Where such operations are necessary, they shall be performed by the Owner's personnel.
- D. Access and Placement of Work:



1. Check and coordinate for clearance, accessibility and placement of equipment either by going through openings provided or by placing equipment during construction. Ordering of equipment to be shipped, disassembled, or disassembly of equipment at Project Site and re-assembly of equipment to accomplish this requirement shall be executed without additional cost. Where provided openings are inadequate to accommodate equipment, provide new openings and restoration of same, all at no additional cost. Obtain written approval for new openings before proceeding.
  2. Verify location of all plumbing fixtures and equipment within finished spaces with the Architectural Drawings. In the event that Plumbing Drawings do not indicate exact locations, or are in conflict with the Architectural Drawings, obtain information regarding proper locations. Installation of work without proper instruction under such circumstances will result in relocation of work, when directed, without additional cost.
- E. Verification and Coordination: Drawings indicating suggested distribution routes are diagrammatic only, and all scaled and figured dimensions are approximate and are indicated for estimating purposes only. The Drawings do not indicate necessary offsets and like items. Do not construe Contract Drawings as fabrication drawings. Prior to fabrication and installation of work, verify all dimensions, sizes and distribution routes with actual conditions, and prepare submittal and fabrication drawings. Coordinate to avoid possible conflicts and resolve same where such exist. Install work to conform to structure, avoid obstruction, preserve headroom, and keep openings and passageway clear. Changes necessary, resulting from such verification and coordination, shall not be a cause for additional cost.
- F. See Drawings for extent of demolition.

### 3.6 WARRANTY

- A. Guarantee, in writing, all work against fault of any product or workmanship for a period of not less than one year after formal acceptance by the Owner; except, where longer periods are specified in the Specifications, such longer periods shall govern. However, when any component fails at any time during this period, the warranty period for such component and all other components that are inactive because of said failure shall be suspended. The warranty period for such component shall resume running for the remaining portion of the warranty period when failed component is completely repaired and in operation; however, in no case shall the resumed portion of the warranty period be less than 3 months in duration.
- B. Neither payments for work, nor total or partial occupancy of work by the Owner, within or prior to the warranty period specified, shall be construed as acceptance of faulty work or shall condone any negligence or omission of Contractor in doing the work.

### 3.7 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Enclose and guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys and other rotating parts in accordance with the OSHA 1910.219. Insulate, guard, and cover any high-temperature equipment and piping so located as to endanger personnel or create a fire hazard.

3.8 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

- A. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material or equipment being installed, furnish printed copies of these recommendations to the installing Contractor and Architect prior to installation. Do not proceed with the installation of the item until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

END OF SECTION 220000

## SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Brass ball valves.
  - 2. Bronze swing check valves.
  - 3. Bronze gate valves.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
  - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

- F. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

## 2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. DynaQuip Controls.
    - c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
    - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - e. NIBCO INC.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - d. Body Design: Two piece.
    - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
    - f. Ends: Threaded.
    - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
    - h. Stem: Brass.
    - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - j. Port: Full.

## 2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:
    - a. American Valve, Inc.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - e. NIBCO INC.
    - f. Powell Valves.
    - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - h. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
    - i. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    - j. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    - k. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    - l. Ends: Threaded.
    - m. Disc: Bronze.
- B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- n. Kitz Corporation.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
  - e. Ends: Threaded.
  - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

## 2.4 BRONZE GATE VALVES

### A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. American Valve, Inc.
  - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
  - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
  - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
  - e. Hammond Valve.
  - f. Kitz Corporation.
  - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - h. NIBCO INC.
  - i. Powell Valves.
  - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
  - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
  - d. Ends: Solder joint.
  - e. Stem: Bronze.
  - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
  - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - h. Handwheel: Bronze.

### B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. American Valve, Inc.
  - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
  - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
  - e. Hammond Valve.
  - f. Kitz Corporation.
  - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - h. NIBCO INC.
  - i. Powell Valves.
  - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
  - d. Ends: Solder joint.
  - e. Stem: Bronze.
  - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
  - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - h. Handwheel: Bronze.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

#### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

#### 3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate valves.
  - 2. Throttling Service: Ball valves.
  - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
    - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
    - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring.

- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

### 3.4 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
  - 1. Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
  - 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
  - 3. Ball Valves: One piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
  - 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
  - 5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
  - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
  - 2. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
  - 3. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

## SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- B. Metal Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
  - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
  - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.



## 2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Domestic Water Piping:
    - a. Background Color: White.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
  - a. Background Color: White.
  - b. Letter Color: Black.

END OF SECTION 220553

## SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
  - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," and "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
  - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
  2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
    - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
  2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.

- b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
  - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
  - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.4 SEALANTS

### A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
  - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
  - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
  - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
  - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

## 2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

## 2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
    - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
  - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  - 3. Color: White.
  - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
    - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
    - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
  - 2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - 5. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    - a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    - b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    - c. Tee covers.
    - d. Flange and union covers.
    - e. End caps.

- f. Beveled collars.
- g. Valve covers.
- h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

## 2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
    - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
    - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
  - 2. Width: 2 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
    - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
  - 2. Width: 2 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.



## 2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

## 2.10 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Engineered Brass Company.
    - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
    - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
    - d. Plumberex.
    - e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
    - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
  - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
    - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
  - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
  2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  3. Nameplates and data plates.
  4. Cleanouts.

### 3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
  4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated):  
Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for

- above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
  4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
  2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
  2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
  4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
  4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
  2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
  2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
  3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
  - 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
  - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
  - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.



### 3.10 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
  - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
  - 2. Underground piping.
  - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

#### 3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
  1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
  1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils thick.

#### 3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
  1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
  1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

## SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
  - 2. Specialty valves.
  - 3. Flexible connectors.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

### PART -2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

#### 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
  - 1. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
  - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

## 2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

## 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig at 180 deg F.
    - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
    - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
    - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
    - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Electroplated steel nipple.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
    - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
    - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
  - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig.
  - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
  - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section "Sitework Concrete" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for pressure-reducing valves.
- G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Copper-Tubing, Push-on Joints: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
  2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
  3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### 3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
  2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

### 3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
  2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition unions.

### 3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 Use dielectric nipples.

- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 to NPS 6: Use dielectric flange kits.

### 3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

### 3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
  - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
  - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
  - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
  - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

### 3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
  - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
    - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.



- b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
  - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
  - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
  - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
  - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable water piping as follows:
  - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

### 3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast-copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

### 3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
  - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

## SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
  - 1. Vacuum breakers.
  - 2. Backflow preventers.
  - 3. Balancing valves.
  - 4. Strainers.
  - 5. Hose bibbs.
  - 6. Drain valves.
  - 7. Water hammer arresters.
  - 8. Trap-seal primer valves.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
- C. See Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
  - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

### A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. MIFAB, Inc.
  - b. Prier Products, Inc.
  - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

## 2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

### A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
  - b. Legend Valve.
  - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

### B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
  - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size: 3".
6. Design Flow Rate: 77 gpm (L/s).
7. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 13 psig (kPa) for sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; 11 psig (kPa) for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
8. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
9. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
10. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
11. Accessories:

- a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

## 2.3 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
  - a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
  - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.045 inch (1.14 mm).
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

## 2.4 HOSE BIBBS

### A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

## 2.5 WALL HYDRANTS

### A. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Prier Products, Inc.
  - b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
  - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
3. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
4. Classification: Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
6. Operation: Loose key.
7. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
8. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20).
9. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

## 2.6 DRAIN VALVES

### A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## 2.7 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

### A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. MIFAB, Inc.
  - b. PPP Inc.
  - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
  - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
  - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
  - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve.
- G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- I. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- J. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
  - 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
  - 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
  - 4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
  - 5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
  - 6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
- K. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119



## SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
  - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
  - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- C. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.
- D. All couplings for hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall meet the latest requirements of CISPI 310 including Annex A1 and be certified by NSF International.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

### 2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 and CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Charlotte Pipe.
    - b. MIFAB, Inc.
    - c. Tyler Pipe.
  - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
  - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. MG Piping Products Company.
  - 2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
  - 3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

### 2.3 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40.

- B. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- C. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2235.
  - 1. ABS solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 325 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
  - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
  - 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
      - 2) Fernco Inc.
      - 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
      - 4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
    - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
    - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    - d. Sleeve Materials:
      - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
      - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
      - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
  - 4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - b. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
      - 1) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
    - c. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
    - d. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
  - 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
  - 2. Dielectric Unions:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      - 2) Central Plastics Company.
      - 3) Jomar International Ltd.

- 4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - 5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
  - b. Description:
    - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C)
    - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Flanges:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    - 2) Central Plastics Company.
    - 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
    - 4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - 5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
  - b. Description:
    - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    - 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
    - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - 2) Calpico, Inc.
    - 3) Central Plastics Company.
    - 4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - b. Description:
    - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
    - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
    - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
    - 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
    - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
5. Dielectric Nipples:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
    - 2) Matco-Norca, Inc.
    - 3) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - 4) Victaulic Company.
  - b. Description:
    - 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
    - 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
    - 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
    - 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
    - 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

### 3. PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

#### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
  - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- O. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.
- P. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- Q. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2661.
- R. Install underground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- S. Plumbing Specialties:
  - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- B. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- C. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
  - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

### 3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
  - 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
  - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
  - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
  - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric nipples.
  - 4. Dielectric Fittings for [NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

### 3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
  - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
  - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
  - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
  - 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.

2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
  3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
    - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
  5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
  2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
  3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
  4. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
  2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
  3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
  4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
  5. NPS 3 (DN 80): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
  6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
  2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- L. Install hangers for ABS piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:



1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
  2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
  3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
- M. Install supports for vertical ABS piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- N. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
  5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
  6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
  - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
  - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed ABS Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe- Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

## SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
  - 1. Cleanouts.
  - 2. Floor drains.
  - 3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
  - 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
  - 5. Flashing materials.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.
  - 2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for hair interceptors.
  - 3. Division 22 Section "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for plaster sink interceptors.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. FOG disposal systems.
2. Grease interceptors.
3. Grease removal devices.
4. Oil interceptors.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in CEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

## 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Cultures: Provide 1-gal. (3.8-L) bottles of bacteria culture recommended by manufacturer of FOG disposal systems equal to 200 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 2 1-gal. (3.8-L) bottles.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    - b. MIFAB, Inc.
    - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    - g. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.
  2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
  3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
  4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
  5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head plug.
  6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
  7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    - b. Oatey.
    - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    - i. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    - j. Kusel Equipment Co.
    - k. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - l. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.
  2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
  3. Size: Same as connected branch.
  4. Type: Adjustable housing
  5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron
  6. Clamping Device: Required.
  7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk
  8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads
  9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with set-screws or other device.
  10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy
  11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round
  12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
  13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
  14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
  15. Size: Same as connected branch.
  16. Housing: Stainless steel.
  17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
  18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

## 2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

### A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Commercial Enameling Co.
  - b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. Prier Products, Inc.
  - e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
  - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom
9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
11. Sediment Bucket: Not required
12. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze
13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze
14. Top Shape: Round
15. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
16. Trap Material: Cast iron
17. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
18. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

## 2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

### A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

### B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
  - a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
  - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

### C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

### D. Air-Gap Fittings :

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

### E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches (51 mm) above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.



2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Expansion Joints

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

## 2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch (1.2-mm) thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm) thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. (2.5 kg/sq. m or 0.27-mm) thickness.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil (1.01-mm) minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
  - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
    - a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
    - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    - c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
  - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- H. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- I. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.
- J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
  - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.

2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

- L. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- N. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- O. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- P. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- Q. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- R. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- S. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. FOG Disposal Systems: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, connect flow-control fitting and fresh-air inlet piping to unit inlet piping, and connect vent piping between trap and media chamber. Connect electrical power.
- D. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic drawoff-type unit.
- E. Grease Removal Devices: Connect controls, electrical power, factory-furnished accessories, and inlet, outlet, and vent piping to unit.
- F. Oil Interceptors: Connect inlet, outlet, vent, and gravity drawoff piping to unit; flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping; and gravity drawoff and suction piping to oil storage tank.
- G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
  - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
  - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
  - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
  - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
  - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

## SECTION 224713 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes drinking fountains and related components.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of drinking fountains.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For drinking fountains to include in maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

- A. Drinking Fountains: Stainless steel, wall mounted, vandal-proof
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Haws Corporation.
    - b. Elkay.
  2. Standards:
    - a. Comply with ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
    - b. Comply with NSF 61.
  3. Type Receptor: With back, On horizontal support.
  4. Receptor Shape: Rectangular.
  5. Back Panel: Stainless-steel wall plate behind drinking fountain.
  6. Bubblers: Two, with adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
  7. Control: Push button.
  8. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
  9. Supply Piping: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
  10. Drain Piping: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 chrome-plated brass P-trap and waste.
  11. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type III lavatory carrier.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Set pedestal drinking fountains on floor.
- C. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
- D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Install ball, gate, or globe shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping." Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

- D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. After installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.
- D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224713



## SECTION 31 00 00 – EARTHWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 01 57 13, Erosion Control
- C. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- D. Section 32 12 00, Asphalt Concrete Paving.
- E. Section 33 40 00, Site Drainage.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting of inadequate compaction or moisture content is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Tests (See Part 3 for Compaction Testing).
- E. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Failures resulting from inadequate compaction or moisture content are the responsibility of the contractor. Contractor shall be solely responsible for any and all repairs.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. General: Site survey, included in the drawings, was prepared by Warren Consulting Engineers and is the basis for data regarding current conditions. While the survey is deemed generally accurate, there exists discrepancies and variations due to elapsed time, weather, etc. Existing dirt grades may vary 0.2 ft. from that shown.
- B. Site Visitation: All bidders interfacing with existing conditions shall visit the site prior to bid to verify general conditions of improvements. Discrepancies must be reported prior to the bid for clarification.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. D698-00 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
  - 2. D1556-00 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
  - 3. D1557-02e2 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
  - 4. D3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
  - 5. D422-63(2007) e1 Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soil.
  - 6. D4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- D. CALTRANS Standard Specifications Section 17.
- E. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- F. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing civil, mechanical and electrical improvements are shown on respective site plans to the extent known. Should the Contractor encounter any deviation between actual conditions and those shown, he is to immediately notify the Architect before continuing work.
- B. Excavation dewatering may be necessary. Contractor shall provide any and all tools, equipment

and labor necessary for excavation dewatering no matter what the source. Dewatering shall be continuous until all site utilities are installed and backfilled.

#### 1.09 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

#### 1.10 ON SITE UTILITY VERIFICATION AND REPAIR PROCEDURES

- A. Ground-breaking requirements:
  - 1. All underground work performed by a Contractor must be authorized by the District's Construction Manager or the Low Voltage Consultant prior to start of construction.
  - 2. The Contractor is to obtain and keep the original School's construction utility site plans on site during all excavation operations. Contractor can contact the District's Construction Manager, Facilities Manager, or the Low Voltage Consultant to procure the drawings.
- B. Underground Utility Locating:
  - 1. The contractor shall hire an Underground Utility Locating Service to locate existing underground utility pathways in areas affected by the scope of work for excavation.
  - 2. Contractor must use an underground utility locator service with a minimum of 3 years' experience. The equipment operator must have demonstrated experience.
  - 3. The Underground Utility Locator Service must have the use of equipment with the ability to locate by means of inductive clamping, induction, inductive metal detection, conductive coupling, or TransOnde (Radio detection) to generate signals, passive locating (free scoping) for "hot" electric, and metal detector.
  - 4. The Underground Utility Locator Service must be able to locate existing utilities at a depth of at least 72".
  - 5. The Underground Utility Locator Service must be able to locate but are not limited to locating the following types of utility pathways:
    - a) All conduit pathways containing 110 volt or greater 50-60Hz electrical wire.
    - b) All conduit pathways containing an active cable TV system.
    - c) All conduit pathways containing wire or conductor in which a signal can be attached and generated without damaging or triggering the existing systems.
    - d) All empty conduit pathways or pipe in which a signal probe or sonde (miniature transmitter) can be inserted.
    - e) All conduit pathways containing non-conductive cables or wires in which a signal probe or sonde (miniature transmitter) can be inserted.
    - f) All plastic and other nonconductive water lines in which a TransOnde Radio detection) or other "transmitter" can be applied to create a low frequency pressure wave (signal) without damaging or triggering the existing systems.
    - g) All copper or steel waterlines and plastic or steel gas lines
  - 6. All markings made by the Underground Utility Locator Service or other shall be clear and visible.
  - 7. The contractor shall maintain all markings made by Underground Utility Locator Service or other throughout the entire length of the project.
  - 8. The Underground Utility Locator Service shall provide the contractor with two sets of maps

showing the location of utilities and average depth. They will be referenced to permanent buildings. Contractor will deliver one copy to the district at no additional charge.

9. Contractor is responsible to contact Underground Service Alert (U.S.A. 800/227-2600) and receive clearance prior to any excavation operations.
10. Contractor shall inform the (District's Construction Manager) (Architect) (Owner) no later than five (5) days prior to the date scheduled for the utility locator service to be on site.

#### 1.11 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gullyng of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.

#### 1.12 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.
- B. Excessively wet fill material shall be bladed and aerated per section 3.08, B.

#### 1.13 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 45 00 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or re-inspection will be paid by Owner and back charged to Contractor.
  - 1. If Contractor elects to process or mine onsite materials for use as Suitable Fill, Aggregate Sub Base, Aggregate Base, Rock, Crushed Rock or sand the cost of all testing of this material shall be paid for by the Contractor.
  - 2. Testing of import fill for compliance with Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC) shall be paid for by the Contractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Engineered Fill Materials: All fill shall be of approved local materials supplemented by imported fill if necessary. "Approved" local materials are defined as local soils tested and approved by Geotechnical Engineer free from debris, and concentrations of clay and organics; and contain rocks no larger than 3-inches in greatest dimension. The soil and rock should be thoroughly blended so that all rock is surrounded by soil. This may require mixing of the soil and rock with a dozer prior to placement and compaction. Clods, rocks, hard lumps or cobbles exceeding 3-inches in final size shall not be allowed in the upper 12 inches of any fill.
- B. Imported Engineered Fill Material: Imported fill may be required to complete work. Proposed import fill material shall meet the above requirements; shall be similar to the native soils. Import fill shall meet the above requirements; shall have plasticity index of 12 or less; an Expansion Index of 20 or less; be free of particles greater than 3-inches in largest dimension; be free of contaminants and have corrosion characteristics within the acceptable limits. All import fill material shall be tested and approved by Soils Engineer prior to transportation to the site. Proposed fill material shall comply with DTSC guidelines to include Phase 1 environmental site assessment and related tests. Refer to the October 2001 DTSC Information Advisory for clean imported fill material.
  - 1. DTSC TESTING: Site work contractor is to coordinate testing with an analytical lab, hired by the owner, licensed by the State of California for the DTSC testing. The costs associated with the testing will be paid by the contractor.
  - 2. DTSC testing shall include documentation as to the previous land use, location, and history. Soils shall be analyzed for all compounds of concern to ensure the imported soil is uncontaminated and acceptable. Testing shall be performed per the recommendations included in DTSC Imported Fill Advisory ([http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Schools/upload/SMP\\_FS\\_Cleanfill-Schools.pdf](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Schools/upload/SMP_FS_Cleanfill-Schools.pdf)). Soils shall be tested prior to import to the project site. Lab shall determine geographically which tests and analysis comparison will be appropriate for the testing. (CAM 17 / Title 22); (RWQCB) Regional Water Quality Control Board; or (OEHHA) Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment.
  - 3. Frequency of testing shall be conducted in accordance with DTSC's Imported Fill Advisory as follows;

#### Fill Material Sampling Schedule

Area of Individual Borrow Area

Sampling Requirements

2 Acres or less	Minimum of 4 samples
2 to 4 Acres	Minimum of 1 sample every ½ Acre
4 to 10 Acres	Minimum of 8 Samples
Greater than 10 Acres	Minimum of 8 locations with 4 subsamples per location
Volume of Borrow Area Stockpile	
Up to 1,000 Cubic Yards	1 sample per 250 cubic yards
1,000 to 5,000 Cubic Yards	4 samples for the first 1000 cubic Yards + 1 sample per each additional 500 cubic yards
Greater than 5,000 Cubic Yards	12 samples for the first 5,000 cubic yards + 1 sample per each additional 1,000 cubic yards

4. Reports/ Documentation

- a. Results of the testing analysis shall be sent to the Owner; Architect; Project Inspector, Project Civil Engineer, DTSC, and DSA. Letter shall reference DSA file and application numbers.
- C. Water: Furnish all required water for construction purposes, including compaction and dust control. Water shall be potable.
- D. Aggregate Base: Provide Class 2 3/4” Aggregate Base conforming to standard gradation as specified in Cal Trans Standard Specifications, Section 26,-1.02A.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION LAYOUT AND PREPARATION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify by field measurements that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence
- B. Layout all work, establish grades, locate existing underground utilities, set markers and stakes, setup and maintain barricades and protection facilities; all prior to beginning actual earthwork operations. Layout and staking shall be done by a licensed Land Surveyor or Professional Civil Engineer.
- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Owner and the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

### 3.02 PERFORMANCE

#### A. GENERAL:

1. General: Do all grading, excavating and cutting necessary to conform finish grade and contours as shown. All cuts shall be made to true surface of subgrade.
2. Archaeological Artifacts: Should any artifacts of possible historic interest be encountered during earthwork operations, halt all work in area of discovery and immediately contact the Architect for notification of appropriate authorities.
3. Degree of Compaction: Percentage of maximum density, hereinafter specified as degree of compaction required, means density equivalent to that percentage of maximum dry density determined by ASTM D1557 Compaction Test method, and such expressed percentage thereof will be minimum acceptable compaction for specified work.
4. Moisture Content: Moisture content shall be as noted below and as called for on the plans. Moisture content shall be maintained until subgrade is covered by surfacing materials.

### 3.03 DEMOLITION, DISPOSAL AND DISPOSITION OF UNDESIRABLE MAN-MADE FEATURES

- A. All other obstructions, such as abandoned utility lines, septic tanks, concrete foundations, and the like shall be removed from site. Excavations resulting from these removal activities shall be cleaned of all loose materials, dish shaped, and widened as necessary to permit access for compaction equipment. Areas exposed by any required over-excavation should be scarified to a depth of 12", moisture-conditioned to 2% above optimum moisture content, and recompacted to at least 90% of the maximum dry density.

### 3.04 TESTING AND OBSERVATION

- A. All grading and earthwork operations shall be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative, serving as the representative of the Owner.
- B. Field compaction tests shall be made by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative. If moisture content and/or compaction are not satisfactory, Contractor will be required to change equipment or procedure or both, as required to obtain specified moisture or compaction. Notify Geotechnical Engineer at least 48 hours in advance of any filling operation.
- C. Earthwork shall not be performed without the notification or approval of the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative. The Contractor shall notify the Geotechnical Engineer at least two (2) working days prior to commencement of any aspect of the site earthwork.
- D. If the Contractor should fail to meet the compaction or design requirements embodied in this document and on the applicable plans, he shall make the necessary readjustments until all work is deemed satisfactory, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer or Architect/Engineer.
- E. After each rain event Geotechnical Engineer shall test fill material for optimum moisture. Do not place any fill material until desired moisture is achieved.

### 3.05 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Prior to grading, remove all debris off-site. Remove trees and brush including the root systems. Holes resulting from tree and brush removal should be prepared and backfilled in accordance with paragraphs 3.07, 3.08, 3.09, and 3.10. This may require deepening and/or widening the holes to adequately remove disturbed soil and provide room for compaction equipment. Strip the surface of all organics.

### 3.06 CUTTING

- A. Do all cutting necessary to bring finish grade to elevations shown on Drawings.
- B. When excavation through roots is necessary, cut roots by hand.
- C. Carefully excavate around existing utilities to avoid unnecessary damage. The contractor shall anticipate and perform hand work near existing utilities as shown on the survey, without additional claims or cost.

### 3.07 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Grade compact and finish all subgrades within a tolerance of 0.10' of grades as indicated on Drawings and so as not to pool water. Subgrade within building pads and concrete walks shall be within 0.05' of grades indicated.
- B. After clearing, grubbing and cutting, subsurface shall be plowed or scarified to a depth of at least 12", until surface is free from ruts, hummocks or other uneven features and uniform and free from large clods. Moisture condition to 2% above optimum moisture content and recompact to at least 90% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM Test Method D1557. If the existing soils are at a water content higher than specified, the contractor shall provide multiple daily aerations by ripping, blading, and/or disking to dry the soils to a moisture content where the specified degree of compaction can be achieved. After seven consecutive working days of daily aerations, and the moisture content of the soil remains higher than specified, the contractor shall notify the architect. If the existing soils have a moisture content lower than specified, the contractor shall scarify, rip, water and blade existing soil to achieve specified moisture content. The contractor shall make proper allowance in schedule and methods to complete this work.
- C. Subgrade in areas to receive landscaping shall be compacted to 90%.
- D. Where Contractor over-excavates building pads through error, resulting excavation shall be recompacted as engineered fill at Contractor's expense.

### 3.08 PLACING, SPREADING AND COMPACTING FILL MATERIAL IN BUILDING PAD AND PAVEMENT AREAS

- A. Selected fill material shall be placed in layers which, when compacted, shall not exceed 6 inches in compacted thickness. Each layer shall be spread evenly and thoroughly mixed to insure uniformity in moisture content.
- B. Selected fill material shall be moisture-conditioned to specified moisture content. Selected fill material shall be unfrozen. When moisture content of fill material is below that specified, add



water until proper moisture content is achieved. When moisture content is above that specified, aerate by blading or other methods mentioned in 3.08 B until moisture content is satisfactory.

- C. After each layer has been placed, mixed and spread evenly, it shall be thoroughly compacted to a minimum of 90% as determined by the ASTM D1557 Compaction Test. Compact each layer over its entire area until desired density has been obtained.
- D. Recomposition of Fill in Trenches and Compaction of Fill Adjacent to Walls: Where trenches must be excavated, backfill with material excavated. Place in lifts that when compacted do not exceed 6", moisture conditioned to (optimum)(2% above optimum) moisture content, and compact to a minimum of 90% relative compaction in building pad and paved areas, and to 90% relative compaction in landscape areas.
- E. Jetting of fill materials will not be allowed.

### 3.09 FINAL SUBGRADE COMPACTION

- A. Paved Areas: Upper 12" of all final subgrades supporting pavement sections and all other flatwork shall be brought to specified moisture content and shall be uniformly compacted to not less than 90% of maximum dry density, regardless of whether final subgrade elevation is attained by filling, excavation, or is left at existing grade. After acceptance of final compaction test, contractor shall maintain the required moisture content of subgrade until concrete flatwork is placed.
- B. Other Fill and Backfill: Upper 12" of all other final subgrades or finish grades shall be compacted to 90% of maximum dry density.
- C. Gravel Fill: Do not place compacted gravel fill until after underground work and foundations are in place. Compact gravel fill with vibratory plate or similar equipment to preclude settlement.

### 3.10 FINISH GRADING

- A. At completion of project, site shall be finished graded, as indicated on Drawings. Finish grades shall be "flat graded" to grades shown on the drawing. Mounding of finish grades will not be allowed unless otherwise directed on the landscape drawings. Tolerances for finish grades in drainage swales shall be  $\pm 0.05'$ . Tie in new and existing finish grades. Leave all landscaped areas in finish condition for lawn seeding. Landscaped planters shall be graded uniformly from edge of planter to inlets. If sod is used for turf areas the finish grade on which it is placed shall be lowered to allow for sod thickness.
- B. All landscape areas shall be left free of rock or foreign material as specified in Section 32 90 00.
- C. All landscape areas shall be approved by Architect prior to any planting.

### 3.11 SURPLUS MATERIAL

- A. Excavated material not required for grading or backfill shall be removed from site at contractor's expense.

### 3.12 CLEANING

- A. Remove from fill all vegetation, wood, form lumber, casual lumber, and shavings, in contact with ground; buried wood will not be permitted in any fill.

END OF SECTION 31 00 00

## SECTION 31 23 33 – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The general conditions, supplementary conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this section as if repeated herein.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 31 00 00, Earthwork.
- C. Section 33 40 00, Site Drainage.
- D. Section 33 00 00, Site Utilities.
- E. Section 32 12 00, Asphalt Concrete Paving

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. Contractor / Installer shall have been in business for five (5) years providing/finishing similar size projects and complexity.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Manufacturers data and shop drawings.

#### 1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Submit fully executed warranty for work and materials in this section.

#### 1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code current edition.

- B. California Plumbing Code current edition.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

#### 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all existing site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.
- B. Field verify that all components, backing, etc. by others are installed correctly to proceed with installation of products as herein specified.
- C. Trench dewatering may be necessary. Contractor shall provide any and all tools, equipment and labor necessary for trench dewatering no matter what the source. Dewatering shall be continuous until all site utilities are installed and backfilled.

#### 1.09 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workers and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations. Repair all trenches in grass areas with new sod (seeding not permitted) and "stake-off" for protection.
- B. Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Architect or Owner is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gullyng of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. Keep all excavations free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source or nature of water.

- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees which are to remain.

#### 1.10 TRENCH SAFETY PROVISIONS

- A. General Contractor shall be solely responsible for safety design, construction and coordination with agencies having jurisdiction. If such plan varies from shoring system standards established by Construction Safety Orders, plan shall be prepared by registered civil or structural engineer.
- B. Nothing herein shall be deemed to allow use of shoring, sloping or protective system less effective than that required by Construction Safety Orders of California State Division of Industrial Safety.
- C. When trenching through paved surface, provide steel trench plates to cover open trenches daily until trenches are backfilled.

#### 1.11 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No backfill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by heavy rains, full operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.
- B. Material above optimum moisture shall be processed per section 31 00 00, 3.08, B.

#### 1.12 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 45 00 – Quality Requirements.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Backfill materials: Pipeline and conduit trench backfill as shown on the plans and as specified below.
  - 1. ¾ inch crush rock.
  - 2. Native Materials: Soil native to Project Site, free of wood, organics, and other deleterious substances. Rocks shall not be greater than 3-inches.
  - 3. Sand: Fine granular material, free of organic matter, mica, loam or clay.
  - 4. Lean Mix Concrete/Controlled Density Backfill: 2 sacks cement slurry.
  - 5. Class 2 aggregate base, ¾” rock, per Caltrans section 26-1.02B
- B. Water: Furnish all required water for construction purposes, including compaction and dust control. Water shall be potable.

- C. Provide other bedding and backfill materials as described and specified in Section 31 00 00, Section 33 40 00 and Divisions 15 and 16.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
  - 1. Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed.
  - 2. Identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion of work and coordinate with General Contractor to rectify.

#### 3.02 COORDINATION

- A. General Contractor shall coordinate work as herein specified, in accordance with drawings and as required to complete scope of work with all related trades.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations, as herein specified and in accordance with drawings.

#### 3.04 TRENCHING

- A. Make all trenches open vertical construction with sufficient width to provide free working space at both sides of trench around installed item as required for caulking, joining, backfilling and compacting; not less than 12 inches wider than pipe or conduit diameter, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Carefully excavate around existing utilities to avoid unnecessary damage. The contractor shall anticipate and perform hand work near existing utilities as shown on the survey, without additional claims or cost.
- C. Trench straight and true to line and grade with bottom smooth and free of edges or rock points.
- D. Where depths are not shown on the plans, trench to sufficient depth to give minimum fill above top of installed item measured from finish grade above the utility as follows:
  - 1. Sewer pipe: depth to vary
  - 2. Storm drain pipe: depth to vary
  - 3. Water pipe - Fire Supply: 36 inches
  - 4. Water pipe – Domestic Supply: 30 inches
- E. Where trench through existing pavement saw cut existing pavement in straight lines. Grind existing asphalt on each side of trench 3" wide x ½ the depth of the section. Apply tack coat to vertical surfaces before installing new asphalt. Replace asphalt and concrete pavement sections to matched existing conditions. All new asphalt patch shall receive two coats seal coat. In concrete pavement provide expansion and control joints to match existing joint layout.

### 3.05 BACKFILL

- A. Pipe Trench Backfill is divided into two zones:
  - 1. Bedding: Layer of material directly under the pipe upon which the pipe is laid.
  - 2. Initial Backfill: Backfill from the top of the bedding to 12 inches (compacted) over the top of the pipe.
- B. Bedding and Initial Backfill:
  - 1. Type of material for Bedding and Pipe Zone shall be as required by Drawings.
  - 2. Compaction of Bedding and Initial Backfill shall be achieved by vibratory plate as necessary to consolidate material.
  - 3. Backfill shall be brought up at substantially the same rate on both sides of the pipe and care shall be taken so that the pipe is not floated or displaced. Material shall not be dropped directly on pipe.
- C. Backfill Compaction:
  - 1. Backfill shall be placed in layers which, when compacted shall not exceed 6 inches in thickness. Each layer shall be spread evenly and thoroughly mixed to insure uniformity. Do not backfill over, wet, frozen or soft subgrade surfaces. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation walls, perimeter drainage, foundation damp-proofing, waterproofing or protective cover.
  - 2. When moisture content of fill material is below that required to achieve specified density, add water until proper moisture content is achieved. When moisture content is above that required, aerate by blading or other methods until specified moisture content is met, see section 310000, 3.08, B.
  - 3. After each layer has been placed, mixed and spread evenly, it shall be thoroughly compacted to 90% of maximum dry density while at specified moisture content. Compact each layer over its entire area until desired density has been obtained.
  - 4. The top 12 inches of subgrade compaction under pavement or building shall be per Earthwork section 31 00 00.
  - 5. Compaction: All backfill operations shall be observed by the Inspector of Record and/or Geotechnical Engineer. Field density tests shall be made to check compaction of fill material. If densities are not satisfactory, Contractor will be required to change equipment or procedure or both, as required to obtain specified densities. Notify Inspector and Architect at least 24 hours in advance of any operation.
- E. Backfill in Areas Previously Lime or Cement Treated
  - 1. If trenching is necessary in areas that have been previously lime treated the contractor shall backfill the trench with class 2 aggregate base, with minimum section equal to the lime treated section and compacted to 95%.

### 3.06 TRENCH AND SITE RESTORATION

- A. Finished surface of trenches shall be restored to a condition equal to, or better than the condition as existed prior to excavation work.

### 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect existing surfaces, structures, and utilities from damage. Protect work by others from damage. In the event of damage, immediately repair or replace to satisfaction of Owner.
- B. Repair existing landscaped areas to as new condition. Replant trees, shrubs or groundcover with existing materials if not damaged or with new materials if required. Replace damaged lawn areas with sod, no seeding will be permitted.
- C. Replace damaged pavement with new compatible matching materials. Concrete walks to be removed to nearest expansion joint and entire panel replaced. Asphalt to be cut neatly and replaced with new materials.
- D. Any existing materials removed or damaged due to trenching to be returned to new condition.

### 3.08 SURPLUS MATERIAL

- A. Remove excess excavated material, unused materials, damaged or unsuitable materials from site.

### 3.09 CLEANING

- A. Contractor will keep the work areas in a clean and safe condition so his rubbish, waste, and debris do not interfere with the work of others throughout the project and at the completion of work.
- B. After completion of work in this section, remove all equipment, materials, and debris. Leave entire area in a neat, clean, acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 31 23 33



## SECTION 320120 - DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
  - 1. Raised truncated domes.

#### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
  - 1. Detectable warning surfaces:
    - a. Detectable warnings surfaces shall comply with CBC Section 11B-705.1.
    - b. Detectable warning surfaces shall be yellow conforming to FS 33538 of Federal Standard 595C, except for locations at curb ramps, islands, or cut-through medians where color used shall contrast visually with that of adjacent walking surfaces, either light-on-dark, or dark-on-light. CBC Sections 11B-705.1.1.3.
    - c. Detectable warning surfaces shall differ from adjoining surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact. CBC Section 11B-705.1.1.4.
    - d. Provide minimum 5 year warranty per DSA Bulletin 10/31/02, revised 04/09/08.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Samples: 5 by 5 inch sample.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication details, composite structural system, joints, and material to be used as well as outlining installation materials and procedure.
- D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials.
- F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Duration: 5 years. Such warranty shall indicate compliance with architectural standards as published in the current edition of the California Building Standards Code, and also include durability criteria which indicate that the shape, color fastness, confirmation, sound-on-cane acoustic quality, resilience, and attachment will not degrade significantly for specified years after initial installation.
  - 1. As used in this bulletin, "not degrade significantly" means that the product maintains at least 90 percent of its approved design characteristics, as determined by the enforcing agency.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Raised Truncated Domes: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Armorcast Products Company. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Access Tile.
  - 3. Armor-Tile by Engineered Plastics Inc.
  - 4. ADA Tactile Systems.
  - 5. Or equal.

### 2.2 RAISED TRUNCATED DOMES

- A. Surface applied system:
  - 1. Product: Model A6003648 by Armorcast Products Company.
  - 2. Compressive Strength: 11,430 PSI per ASTM C-170-99.
  - 3. Shear Strength: 11,670 PSI per ASTM D-372-02.
  - 4. Flexural Strength: 3,330 PSI per ASTM C-580-02.
  - 5. Modulus Elasticity: 1,776,400 PSI per ASTM C-580-02.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 1,710 PSI per ASTM C-307-99.
  - 7. Chemical Resistance: Pass per ASTM D-543.
  - 8. Simulated Sunlight: Pass per ASTM D-1501.
  - 9. Accelerated Service Test: Pass per ASTM D-756.
  - 10. Water Absorption: <.1% per ASTM D-570.
  - 11. Flammability Test: Pass per ASTM D-635.
  - 12. Fungus Resistance Test: No Growth per ASTM G-21.
  - 13. Smoke Density: 0.3 ( DS@1.5 Minutes) and 14 (DS@4 Minutes) per ASTM E-662-03.
  - 14. Color: Yellow.
  - 15. Installation: Flush install by pressing into wet concrete per manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proceed with operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Surface Applied System:
  - 1. During all surface preparation and tile installation procedures, ensure adequate safety guidelines are in place and that they are in accordance with the applicable industry and government standards.
  - 2. The application of all tile, adhesives, mechanical fasteners, and caulking shall be in strict accordance with the guidelines set by their respective manufacturers.
  - 3. Ensure that the surfaces being prepared and fabricated to receive the tiles are constructed correctly and adequately for tile installation. Review design drawings with the Contractor prior to the construction and refer any and all discrepancies to the Architect.
  - 4. Set the tile true and square to the curb ramp area as detailed in the design drawings, so that its location can be marked on the concrete surface. A thin permanent marker works well. Remove tile when done marking its location.
  - 5. The surface to receive the detectable warning surface tile (not recommended for asphalt) is to be mechanically cleaned with a diamond cup grinder or shot blaster to remove any dirt or foreign material. This cleaning and roughening of the concrete surface should include at least 4 inches around the perimeter of the area to receive the tile, and also along the cross pattern established by the corresponding areas on the backside of the tile. Those same areas should then be cleaned with a rag soaked in Acetone.
  - 6. Immediately prior to installing the detectable warning surface tile, the concrete surfaces must be inspected to ensure that they are clean, dry, free of voids, curing compounds, projections, loose material, dust, oil, grease, sealers and determined to be structurally sound and cured for a minimum of 30 days.
  - 7. Using Acetone, wipe the backside of the tile around the perimeter and along the internal cross pattern, to remove any dirt or dust particles from the area to receive the adhesive.
  - 8. Apply the adhesive on the backside of the tile, following the perimeter and internal cross pattern established by the tile manufacturer. Sufficient adhesive must be placed on the prescribed areas to have full coverage across the 2" width of the adhesive locator. A 3 x 4 foot tile will typically require an entire tube of adhesive.
  - 9. Set the tile true and square to the curb ramp area as detailed in the design drawings.
  - 10. Standing with both feet applying pressure around the molded recess provided in the tile, drill a hole true and straight to a depth of 3-1/2 inch using the recommended diameter bit. Drill through the tile without hammer option until the tile has been successfully penetrated, and then with hammer option to drill into the concrete.
  - 11. Immediately after drilling each hole, and while still applying foot pressure, vacuum, brush or blow away dust and set the mechanical fastener as described below, before moving on to the next hole.

12. Mechanically fasten tiles to the concrete substrate using a hammer to set the fasteners. Ensure the fastener has been placed to full depth in the dome, straight, and flush to the top of dome. Drive the pin of the fastener with the hammer, taking care to avoid any inadvertent blows to the truncated dome or tile surface. A plastic deadblow or leather hammer is recommended.
13. Working in a sequence which will prevent buckles in the tile, proceed to drill and install all fasteners in the tile's molded recesses.
14. Following the installation of the tiles, the perimeter caulking sealant should be applied. Follow the perimeter caulking sealant manufacturer's recommendations when applying. Tape all perimeter edges of the tile and also tape the adjacent concrete back 1/2" from the tile's perimeter edge. Tool the perimeter caulking with a plastic applicator or spatula to create a straight edge in a cove profile between the tile and adjacent concrete. Remove tape immediately after tooling perimeter caulking sealant.
15. Do not allow foot traffic on installed tiles until the perimeter caulking sealant has cured sufficiently to avoid tracking.

END OF SECTION 320120

## SECTION 32 12 00 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 31 00 00, Earthwork.
- C. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- D. Section 33 40 00, Site Drainage.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall provide verification that asphalt mix temperature meets the requirements of this specification at time of application.
- E. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from inadequate compaction are the responsibility of the contractor.
- F. Sieve analysis from testing laboratories identifying rock/sand percentages within the asphalt mix shall have a testing date within 90 days of contract signing.
- G. Sieve analysis from a testing laboratory identifying rock/sand percentages within the class 2 aggregate base rock shall have a testing date within 90 days of contract signing.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

#### 1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions.

#### 1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- F. CALTRANS Standard Specifications.
- G. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- H. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

#### 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
  - 1. Base Course: Do not lay base course on muddy subgrade, during wet weather, or when atmospheric temperature is below 40 degrees F.
  - 2. Asphalt Surfacing: Do not apply asphaltic surfacing on wet base, during wet weather, or when atmospheric temperature is below 50 degrees F.

#### 1.09 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

#### 1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the owner's representative is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- E. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- F. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.

#### 1.11 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.

#### 1.12 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or re-inspection will be paid by Owner and backcharged to Contractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Sterilant: Soil sterilizer shall be Esplanade 200 SC or approve equal and approved for use in California.
  - 1. Soil sterilizer shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Base Course Aggregate: State Specifications, Section 26, Class 2 aggregate base (3/4" max.).
- C. Asphalt Binder: Steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to State Specifications, Section 92, viscosity grade PG 64-10. Asphalt binder additives for HMA per Caltrans approved list of manufacturer's.
- D. Liquid Asphalt Tack Coat: Per CALTRANS section 94.
- E. Surface Course Aggregate: Mineral aggregates for Class "A" asphalt concrete, conforming to State Specifications 39-2.02, 1/2" maximum, medium gradient. 3/8" maximum gradient at Playcourt.
- F. Seal Coat: shall be a pre-mixed asphalt emulsion blended with select fillers and fibers such as, or equal to:
  - 1. "Park-Top No. 302", Western Colloid Products.
  - 2. "OverKote", Reed and Gram.
  - 3. "Drivewalk", Conoco Oil.
- G. Wood Headers and Stakes: Pressure treated.
- H. Pavement Marking: Colors as directed by Architect. Colors of painted traffic stripes and pavement markings must comply with ASTM D 6628.
  - 1. Waterborne traffic line - colors white, yellow and red, State specification PTWB-01R3.
  - 2. Waterborne traffic line for the international symbol of accessibility and other curb markings – blue, red and green, Federal specification TT-P-1952F.
- I. Precast Concrete Bumpers: 3000 psi at 28 day minimum strength; 48" length unless otherwise indicated; provide with steel dowel anchors and concrete epoxy.
- J. Pavement Epoxy; K-Lite; Ktepx-590; Ennis Epoxy HPS2 or an approved equal.
- K. Crack Filler;
  - 1. Cracks up to 1/2": QPR model CAR08, 10oz asphalt crack filler; Star STA-FLEX Trowel Grade crack filler or approved equal.
  - 2. Cracks 1/4" – 1": "Docal 1100 Viscolastic, distributed by Conoco, Inc., Elk Grove, CA, (916) 685-9253, or approved equal.
  - 3. Cracks greater than 1": Hot Mix, Topeka.
- L. Reclaimed Asphalt Paugment (RAP). HMA Class A may be produced using RAP providing it does not exceed 15% of the aggregate blend.

### 2.02 MIXES



- A. General: Plant mixed conforming to State Specifications, Section 39, Class A, ½" maximum, medium grading. 3/8" maximum grading shall be used at hardcourt.
- B. Temperature of Hot Mix Asphalt: Not less than 275 degrees F nor more than 325 degrees F when added to aggregate.
- C. Temperature of Hot Mix Aggregate: Not less than 250 degrees F nor more than 325 degrees F when asphalt is added.
- D. Temperature of Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete: Asphalt shall be not less than 285 degrees at time of application, nor more than 350 degrees. Asphalt not meeting the required temperature shall not be used.
- E. Temperature of Warm Mix Asphalt: Mixing and placement; Per the approved manufactures heat range recommendations for mixing and placement.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions of Work in Place: Subsurfaces which are to receive materials specified under this Section shall be carefully examined before beginning work hereunder, and any defects therein shall be reported, in writing, to the Architect. Work shall not be started until such defects have been corrected. Starting of work shall imply acceptance of conditions as they exist.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Sub-Grade: Clean, shape and compact to hard surface free from elevations or depressions exceeding 0.05' in 10' from true plan. Compact per Section 31 00 00. Compaction and moisture content shall be verified immediately prior to placement of aggregate base. Proof roll subbase in presence of geotechnical engineer prior to placement of aggregate base.
- B. Cleaning: Existing surfaces and new surface shall be clean of all dirt, sand, oil or grease. All cracks shall be cleaned and free of all debris and vegetation. Hose down entire area with a strong jet of water to remove all debris.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Headers:
  - 1. General: Install as edging to asphalt paving, except where adjoining existing pavement, concrete curbs, walks or building.
  - 2. Existing Headers: Remove existing headers where new paving will join existing. Saw cut existing asphalt to provide clean edge.
  - 3. Lines and Levels: Install true to line and grade. Cut off tops of stakes 2-inches below top of header so they will not be visible on completion of job.
- B. Asphalt Paving:

1. Base Course: Install in accord with State Specifications, Section 26. Compact to relative compaction of not less than 95%, ASTM D1557. The material shall be deposited on the subgrade in such a manner as to provide a uniform section of material within five percent tolerance of the predetermined required depth. Deposition will be by spreader box or bottom dump truck to prevent segregation of the material. The material so deposited on the subgrade shall have sufficient moisture which, in the opinion of the project inspector is adequate to prevent excessive segregation. It shall then be immediately spread to its planned grade and cross section. Undue segregation of material, excessive drifting or spotting of material will not be permitted. If in the opinion of the site geotechnical engineer, the material is unsuitably segregated, it shall be removed or completely reworked to provide the desired uniformity of the material.
    - a. Moisture content and compaction of base material shall be tested immediately prior to placement of asphalt paving.
  2. Sterilant: Apply specified material at manufacturer's recommended rate. Applicator of sterilant material shall be responsible for determining location of all planter areas. Apply specified material over entire base course area just prior to application of asphalt. Follow manufacturer's printed directions.
  3. Liquid Asphalt Tack Coat: Apply as "tack coat" to all vertical surfaces of existing paving, curbs, walks, and construction joints in surfacing against which paving is to be placed.
  4. Asphalt Concrete Surface Course:
    - a. Comply with State Specifications, 39-6 except as modified below.
      - 1) Final gradation shall be smooth, uniform and free of ruts, humps, depressions or irregularities, with a minimum density of 91% of the theoretical maximum specific gravity determined by California Test Method #309. Maximum variation 1/8 inch in 10' when measured with steel straightedge in any one direction. Test paved areas for proper drainage by applying water to cover area. Correct portions that do not drain properly by patching with plant mix. In no case shall accessible parking spaces or loading and unloading areas exceed 2% slope in any direction.
      - 2) Asphalt material shall be delivered to the project site in a covered condition to maintain acceptable temperature. Onsite inspector shall verify temperature of asphalt upon truck arrival to the site.
  5. Placement and adjustment of Frames, Covers, Boxes and Grates: The Contractor shall set and adjust to finish grade all proposed and existing frames, covers, boxes, and grates of all manholes, drop inlets, drain boxes, valves, cleanouts, electrical boxes and other appurtenant structures prior to placement of asphaltic concrete.
  6. Water Testing: All paved areas shall be water tested, to check drainage, in the presence of the project inspector prior to placement of seal coat. The surface of asphalt paving shall not vary more than 1/8 inch above or below the grade established on the plans. If variations in grade are present, they will be corrected by overlaying paving and/or pavement removal and replacement as directed by the Architect.
  7. Patching: Cut existing paving square and plumb at all edges to be joined by new paving. In trenches; grind existing asphalt on each side of trench 6" wide x 1/2 the depth of the section. Apply tack coat to vertical surfaces before installing new work. Warp carefully to flush surface, with seal over joints, and feather edge. Sawcut, remove and patch existing paving where cutting is necessary for installation of piping or conduits under Divisions 2, 15 and 16. Apply two coats seal coat to all trench patches.
- C. Seal Coat:
1. Apply seal coat to all new asphalt paving surfaces, paved areas or trench patch. Seal coat shall be applied no sooner than 30 days from time of asphalt placement, no exceptions.

2. Surface Preparation: surface and cracks shall be clean of all dirt, sand, oil or grease. All cracks shall be filled to a level condition after curing. Make multiple fill applications until a level condition is achieved. Failure to do so will be the reason for rejection. Hose down entire area with a strong jet of water to remove all debris. Remove soft, loose, or otherwise damaged areas of asphalt concrete to full depth of damage and replace with compacted hot mix asphalt concrete as specified herein. Minor holes and imperfections may be patched using hot mix asphalt or mastic using sand/SS-1-H. Use wire brush for removal of oil and grease; prime with shellac or synthetic resin as recommended by manufacturer of pavement sealer material.
  3. Seal Coat Seal Application: Thoroughly mix materials and apply in the presence of the onsite inspector. Failure to do so will be cause for rejection. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
    - a. The minimum application rate for each applied coat shall be 30gals per 1000 sq. ft. Two coats of sealcoat will be required.
    - b. Clean-Up and Precautions: As recommended by pavement sealer material manufacturer.
- D. Asphalt Concrete Overlay Paving:
1. Comply with State Specifications, 39-6 except as modified below.
  2. Grind or remove existing asphalt concrete paving at limits of overlay paving to provide a minimum 1-1/2" overlay thickness. Limits of grinding or removal shall be field verified to insure that finished paving surface will have a one percent minimum slope.
  3. Thoroughly clean surface to remove vegetation, dirt, sand, gravel and water from surface and from cracks. Vegetation shall be treated 7 days prior to removal with an herbicide.
  4. Cracks greater than 1 inch shall be filled with hot mix asphalt and rolled and compacted. Cracks less than one inch shall be filled with crack filler. Potholes shall be filled with hot-mix rolled and compacted. Contractor shall have Engineer approve crack and pothole repair prior to overlay. Provide leveling courses of hot mix asphalt as required to achieve finish grades shown on the drawings.
    - a. Cracks less than one inch in width shall be level after curing. Contractor shall make multiple filling applications as necessary to achieve a level condition.
  5. Place overlay when ambient air temperature is 40 degrees F. and rising, and when pavement is dry.
  6. An asphalt tack coat shall be applied to existing surface area at a rate of 0.20 gallons per square yard. Application width shall be width of fabric plus 2 to 6 inches.
  7. Place, spread and compact asphalt overlay to provide a minimum density of 95% of maximum theoretical unit weight as determined by California Test Method #304. Maximum variation 1/8" in 10' when measured with steel straight edge in any one direction. Test paved areas for proper drainage by applying water to cover area. Correct portions that do not drain properly by patching with plant mix. Minimum compacted overlay thickness 1 1/2 inches.
- E. Pavement Marking: pavement markings shall be done only after the seal coat has thoroughly dried. Existing surfaces to be striped with traffic paint shall be cleaned of dust, dirt, grime, oil, rust or other contaminants which will impair the quality of work or interfere with proper bond of paint coats. Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by whatever means necessary that will satisfactorily accomplish the purpose without damage to asphalt concrete. Provide measured layouts, temporary markings, templates, and other means necessary to provide required marking. Prepare and apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; paint shall be applied by spray and shall achieve complete coverage free from voids and thin spots. Where indicated on the Drawings, paint parking stall strips, lettering, arrows, accessible symbols, playfield markings, etc. on asphalt concrete paving. Paint strips shall be 4 inches wide (except otherwise indicated) and applied with

two (2) coats of herein specified Traffic Line Paint; white (except as otherwise specified or indicated).

1. Paints shall be delivered to the site in unopened containers.
  - a. Paint shall not be diluted, or watered down.
  - b. Paint shall be applied in 10-12 wet mil thickness (4-6 mil dried). Each coat thickness shall be verified by the project inspector.
2. International Accessible Symbol: Symbol shall be white figures on a blue background. Blue shall be equal to PMS 293C. Lines and symbols shall be accurately formed and true to line and form; lines shall be straight and uniform in width. Painted edges shall be clean cut and free from raggedness, and corners shall be cut sharp and square. Tolerances: Apply striping within a tolerance 1/2 inch in 50 feet. Apply markings and striping to widths indicated with a tolerance of 1/4 inch on straight sections and 1/2 inch on curved sections.

F. Colors: As directed by Architect

G. Precast Concrete Bumpers: Install in location where shown, using steel rebar dowels, and epoxy.

3.04 DEFECTIVE ASPHALT;  
Defective asphalt is as described below.

- A. Exposed rock pockets on the finished surface that lack the # 8- #200 fines that is required per the sieve analysis.
- B. Asphalt not placed to the design grades.
- C. Asphalt that ponds water.
- D. Asphalt that was compacted below the minimum required temperature and is cracked.
- E. Asphalt that fails to meet the minimum compaction requirements.
- F. Asphalt that lacks the minimum thickness required per plan.
- G. New asphalt contaminated by a petroleum product, or spilled paint.
- H. Asphalt that has depressions, cracks, scored divits from dumpster wheels, heavy equipment use, heavy construction products,
- I. Asphalt placed on pumping, unstable sub-grades.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
- B. Clean excess material from surface of all concrete walks and utility structures.

END OF SECTION 32 12 00



## SECTION 32 16 00 – SITE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Section describes the requirements for providing portland cement concrete paving, including accessibility ramps, sidewalks, accessible routes of travel, vehicular travel, drain structures, sewer structures, thrust blocks and for other non-structural or non-vehicular applications.

#### 1.02 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 45 00, Testing Lab Services.
- B. Section 31 00 00, Earthwork.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Sieve analysis from testing laboratories identifying rock/sand percentages within the concrete mix; or class 2 aggregate base shall have the current project name and project location identified on the report. Outdated analytical reports greater than 90 days old will not be accepted

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- B. Materials list: Submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be used in this portion of the work. Submitted items should include but are not limited to sand, gravel, admixtures, surface treatments, coloring agents, sealers, fibers, cast-in-place accessories, forming and curing products and concrete mix designs.

- C. With concrete submittal, provide documented history of mix design performance.

#### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

#### 1.07 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code, latest edition.
- B. ACI Standards, ACI 301-20.
- C. ASTM C-94, Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice (latest edition).
- E. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.
- E. Store cement in weather tight building, permitting easy inspection and identification. Protect from dampness. Lumpy or stale cement will be rejected.
- F. Aggregates: Prevent excessive segregation, or contamination with other materials or other sizes of aggregate. Use only one supply source for each aggregate stock pile.

#### 1.09 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements.

#### 1.10 ADEQUACY AND INSPECTION

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork and shoring to safely support all vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be carried by concrete.

- B. Notify Inspector, Architect and DSA at least 48 hours prior to placing of concrete.

#### 1.11 PROTECTION

- A. Finish surfaces shall be protected at all times from concrete pour. Inspect forming against such work and establish tight leak-proof seal before concrete is poured. Finish work damaged, defaced or vandalized during the course of construction shall be replaced by contractor at contractor expense.

#### 1.12 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting, slopes and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type II, per ACI 301-20.
- B. Concrete Aggregates: Normal weight aggregates shall conform to ASTM C33, except as modified by this section. Combined grading shall meet limits of ASTM C33. Lightweight aggregate shall conform to ASTM C330, suitably processed, washed and screened, and shall consist of durable particles without adherent coatings.
- C. Water: Clean and free from deleterious amounts of acids, alkalis, scale, or organic materials and per ACI 301-20.
- D. Fly Ash: Western Fly Ash, conforming to ASTM C618 for Class N or Class F materials (Class C is not permitted). Not more than 15% (by mass) may be substituted for portland cement.
- E. Water Reducing Admixture: Admixture to improve placing, reduce water cement ratio, and ultimate shrinkage may be used. Provide WRDA 64 by Grace Construction Products or approved equal. Such admixture must receive prior approval and shall be included in original design mix.
- F. Air-entraining Admixture: Daravair 1000 by Grace Construction Products or approved equal.
- G. Surface Retarder (for exposed aggregate finishes): Rugasol-S by Sika Corporation or approved equal.
- H. Form Coating: Material which will leave no residue on concrete surface that will interfere with surface coating, as approved by the Architect.
- I. Reinforcement Bars: New billet steel deformed bars conforming to requirements of ASTM A615 or ASTM A706; Grade 60. Dowels for installation through expansion joints or construction joints to existing sidewalks or concrete features shall be smooth or shall be sleeved on one end for slippage.



- J. Reinforcing supports: Galvanized metal chairs or spacers or metal hangers, accurately placed 3'-0" O.C.E.W. Staggered and each support securely fastened to steel reinforcement in place. Bottom bars in footings may be supported with 3" concrete blocks with embedded wire ties. Concrete supports without wire ties will not be allowed.
- H. Truncated Domes: Vitrified Polymer Composite (VPC), Cast-In-Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles; "Armor-Tile", "Access Tile Tactile Systems", or approved equal. Tiles shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act and the California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 11B (dome spacing shall be 2.35"). Install tiles as recommended by manufacturer. Detectable warning surface shall be yellow and approximate 33538 of SAE AMS-STD-595A.
- K. Curing Compound (for exterior slabs only): Burke Aqua Resin Cure by Burke by Edoco, 1100 Clear by W.R. Meadows or accepted equal.
- L. Concrete Bonding Agent: Weld-Crete by Larson Products Corp., Daraweld C by Grace Construction Products or accepted equal.
- M. Patching Mortar: Meadow-Crete GPS, one-component, trowel applied, polymer enhanced, shrinkage-compensated, fiber reinforced, cementitious repair mortar for horizontal, vertical and overhead applications as manufactured by W.R. Meadows or accepted equal.
- N. Non-shrink Grout: Masterflow 713 Plus by Master Builders or approved equal. Premixed, non-metallic, no chlorides, non-staining and non-shrinking per CRD-C621, Corps of Engineers Specification and ASTM C 1107, Grades B and C.
- O. Aggregate Base: Class 2 AB per Caltrans specification section 26-1.02A.
- P. Expansion Joint Material: Preformed 3/8" fiber material, full depth of concrete section, with bituminous binder manufactured for use as concrete expansion joint material, as accepted by the Architect.
- Q. Joint sealant for expansion joints: Single component silicone sealant, Type S, ASTM D5893.
  - 1. Reference Standard: ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
  - 2. Dow Corning 890-SL (self-leveling) Silicone, or accepted equal.
  - 3. Dow Corning 888-NS (non-sagging) Silicone, at slopes exceeding 5%. May not be used at asphalt surfaces.
  - 4. Color: Custom color as selected by Architect.
- R. Pre-Formed plastic Expansion Joint; W.R. Meadows 3/8" "Snap Cap", Tex-Trude expansion joint cap, or an approved equal.
- S. Adhesive Anchoring (Epoxy): Hilty HIT-HY 200 Safe Set, or approved equal.

## 2.02 CONCRETE DESIGN AND CLASS

- A. Class "B": Concrete shall have 1" max. size aggregate, shall have 4500 psi min. at 28 day strength with a maximum water to cementitious ratio no greater than 0.50. Use for exterior slabs, including walks, vehicular paved surfaces, manhole bases, poured-in-place drop inlets, curbs, valley gutters, curb & gutter and other concrete of like nature.

- B. Slump Limits: Provide concrete, at point of final discharge, of proper consistency determined by Test Method ASTM C143 with a slumps of 4" plus or minus 1".
- C. Mix Design: All concrete used in this work will be designed for strength in accordance with provisions of ACI 301-20. Should the Contractor desire to pump concrete, a modified mix design will need to be submitted for review. Fly ash may be used in concrete to improve workability in amounts up to 15% of the total cementitious weight.
- D. Air Entrainment; Per the Local Jurisdiction minimum requirements, or 3% minimum.

## 2.03 MIXING OF CONCRETE

- A. Conform to requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.
- B. All concrete shall be mixed until there is uniform distribution of material and mass is uniform and homogenous; mixer must be discharged completely before the mixer is recharged.
- C. Concrete shall be Ready-mixed Concrete.
  - 1. Placement of concrete shall occur as rapidly as possible after batching and in a manner which will assure that the required quality of the concrete is maintained. In no case may concrete be placed more than 90 minutes from batch time.
  - 2. Water may be added to the mix only if neither the maximum permissible water-cement ratio nor the maximum slump is exceeded. In no case shall more than 10 gallons of water shall be added to a full 9 yard load, or 1 gal. per yard on remaining concrete within the drum providing load tag indicates at time of mixing at plant will allow for additional water.

## 2.04 MATERIALS TESTING

- A. Testing of concrete shall be performed per article 3.12 of this specification.

## 2.05 EQUIPMENT

- A. Handling and mixing of concrete: Project Inspector may order removal of any equipment which in his opinion is insufficient or in any way unsuitable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 APPROVAL OF FORMS AND REINFORCEMENTS

- A. Forms and reinforcements are subject to approval by the Project Inspector, and notice of readiness to place first pour shall be given 48 hours prior to placement of concrete. Before placing concrete, clean tools, equipment and remove all debris from areas to receive concrete. Clean all reinforcing and other embedded items off all coatings oil, and mud that may impair bond with concrete.
- B. All reinforcing steel shall be adequately supported by approved devices on centers close enough to prevent any sagging.

- C. All reinforcing bar lap splices shall be staggered a minimum of 5 ft.
- D. Additional reinforcing steel shall be placed around all utility boxes, valve boxes, manhole frames and covers that are located within the concrete placements.
  - 1. The bars shall be placed so that there will be a minimum of 1 ½" clearance and a maximum of 3" clearance. The reinforcing steel shall be placed mid-depth of concrete slab.
- E. At all right angles or intersections of concrete walks, additional 2'x2' #5, 90 degree bars shall be added at all inside corners for additional crack control. The bars shall be placed 2" from concrete forms and supports at mid-depth of slab.

### 3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Sub-Grade in vehicular concrete paved areas: Subgrade shall be clean, shaped and compact to hard surface free from elevations or depressions exceeding 0.05' in 10' from true plan. Compact per Section 31 00 00. Compaction and moisture content shall be verified immediately prior to placement of concrete. Proof roll subbase in presence of geotechnical engineer prior to placement of aggregate base.

### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Reinforcement and all other embedded items at time of placing concrete to be free of rust, dirt oil or any other coatings that would impair bond to concrete.
- B. Remove all wood chips, sawdust, dirt, loose concrete and other debris just before concrete is to be poured. Use compressed air for inaccessible areas. Remove all standing water from excavations.

### 3.04 FORMING

- A. Form material shall be straight, true, sound and able to withstand deformation due to loading and effects of moist curing. Materials which have warped or delaminated, or require more than minor patching of contact surfaces, shall not be reused.
- B. Build forms to shapes, lines, grades and dimensions indicated. Construct form work to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301-20. Forms shall be substantial, tight to prevent leakage of concrete, and properly braced and tied together to maintain position and shape. Butt joints tightly and locate on solid backing. Chamfer corners where indicated. Form bevels, grooves and recesses to neat, straight lines. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering, wedging or prying against concrete.
- C. Space clamps, ties, hangers and other form accessories so that working capacities are not exceeded by loads imposed from concrete or concreting operations.

- D. Build openings into vertical forms at regular intervals if necessary to facilitate concrete placement, and at bottoms of forms to permit cleaning and inspection.
- E. Build in securely braced temporary bulkheads, keyed as required, at planned locations of construction joints.
- F. Slope tie-wires downward to outside of wall.
- G. Brace, anchor and support all cast-in items to prevent displacement or distortion.
- H. During and immediately after concrete placing, tighten forms, posts and shores. Readjust to maintain grades, levels and camber.
- I. Concrete paving, Curbs, Curb and Gutters, Ramps:
  - 1. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, and so that maximum distance between joints is 20' for exterior concrete unless otherwise shown. Expansion joint material shall be full depth of concrete section. Recess for backer rod and sealant where required. Expansion joints shall not exceed ¼ inch depth measured from finish surface to top of felt or sealant, and ½ inch width.
  - 2. Curbs, Valley Gutter, and Curb & Gutter: Install expansion joints at 60' on center, except when placing adjacent to concrete walks, the expansion joints shall align with the expansion joints shown for the concrete walks. Expansion joint material shall be full depth of concrete section. Recess for backer rod and sealant will be required.
  - 3. Isolation Joints: 3/8" felt between walls and exterior slabs or walks so that paved areas are isolated from all vertical features, unless specifically noted otherwise on plans.
  - 4. Exterior Concrete Paving: Install expansion joints at 20' on center maximum, both directions, unless shown otherwise on plans.
  - 5. Ramps; whether shown or not all ramps shall have control joints and expansion joints.
    - a. Control joints on ramps shall be aligned and be placed in between with the vertical posts for the handrails. The curbs, if required shall have control joints that align with the handrail posts.
    - b. Expansion joints shall be placed at the upper, intermediate, and bottom landings.

### 3.05 FORM COATING

- A. Before placement of reinforcing steel, coat faces of all forms to prevent absorption of moisture from concrete and to facilitate removal of forms. Apply specified material in conformance with manufacturer's written directions.
- B. Before re-using form material, inspect, clean thoroughly and recoat.
- C. Seal all cut edges.

### 3.06 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Reinforcement shall be accurately placed at locations indicated on the drawings within required tolerances and providing required clearances. Reinforcement shall be secured prior to placement of concrete such that tolerances and clearances are maintained. Coverage shall be in accordance with Section 1907A.7 of the CBC. Keep a person on the job to maintain position of

reinforcing as concrete is placed. Reinforcement must be in place before concreting is begun. Install dowels as shown on drawings. Give notice whenever pipes, conduits, sleeves, and other construction interferes with placement; obtain method of procedure to resolve interferences. All expansion and construction joints in concrete shall have dowels of size and spacing as shown, or as approved by Architect.

B. Placing Tolerances:

1. Per ACI 301-20 recommended practice for placing reinforcing bars, unless otherwise shown.

C. Splices:

1. General: Unless otherwise shown on drawings, splice top reinforcing at midspan between supports, splice bottom reinforcing at supports and stagger splices at adjacent splices 5 foot minimum. Bar laps shall be wired together. Reinforcing steel laps shall be as follows:
  - a. Lap splices in concrete: Lap splice lengths shall not be less than 62 bar diameter for No. 5 bar, 56" minimum for No. 6 bars. No. 4 bar shall have a minimum of 24" splice.
  - b. All splices shall be staggered at 5 feet minimum.

### 3.07 INSPECTION

- A. Slope of concrete forms and finish condition shall be checked with a two foot (2') digital level.

### 3.08 PLACING OF CONCRETE

- A. Adjacent finish surfaces shall be protected at all times during the concrete pour and finishing. Verify that all formwork is tight and leak-proof before concrete is poured. Finish work defaced during the concrete pour and finishing shall be replaced at no extra cost to the owner.
- B. Transport concrete from mixer to place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent separation or loss of ingredients. Deposit as close as practicable in final position to avoid re-handling or flowing. Partially hardened concrete must not be deposited in work. Concrete shall not be wheeled directly on top of reinforcing steel.
- C. Placing: Once started, continue concrete pour continuously until section is complete between predetermined construction joints. Prevent splashing of concrete onto adjacent forms or reinforcement and remove such accumulation of hardened or partially hardened concrete from forms or reinforcement before work proceeds in that area.
- D. Remove form spreaders as placing of concrete progresses.
- E. Place footings as monolithic and in one continuous pour.
- F. Keep excavations free of standing water, but moisture condition sub-grade before concrete placement.
- G. Compacting: All concrete shall be compacted by mechanical vibrators. Concrete shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms. Vibrating shall not be applied to concrete which has already begun to initially set nor shall it be continued so long as to cause segregation of materials.

H. Concrete Flatwork:

1. All flatwork shall be formed and finished to required line and grades. Flatwork shall be true and flat with a maximum tolerance of 1/8" in 10' for flatness. Flatwork which is not flat and are outside of the maximum specified tolerances shall be made level by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner.
2. Thoroughly water and soak the flatwork subgrade as required to achieve required moisture content prior to the concrete pour. Provide damming as required to keep water within the formed area and to allow for proper saturation of the subgrade.
3. Concrete vibrator shall be used to assist concrete placement. Contractor shall have spare concrete vibrator on site during concrete placement.

I. Placing in hot weather: Comply with ACI 305R-10. Concrete shall not exceed 95 degrees F at time of placement. Concrete shall be delivered, placed and finished in a sufficiently short period of time to avoid surface dry checking. Concrete shall be kept wet continuously after tempering until implementation of curing compound procedure in accordance with this specification.

J. Placing in cold weather: Comply with ACI 306R-16. Protect from frost or freezing. No antifreeze admixtures are permitted. When deposited concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather, mix shall have temperature of at least 50 degrees F but not more than 90 degrees F. Concrete shall be maintained at temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing or until it has thoroughly hardened. Provide necessary thermal coverings for any flat work exposed to freezing temperatures.

K. Horizontal construction joint: Keep exposed concrete face of construction joints continuously moist from time of initial set until placing of concrete; thoroughly clean contact surface by chipping entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial pour to expose clean hard aggregate solidly embedded, or by approved method that will assure equal bond, such as green cutting. If contact surface becomes contaminated with soil, sawdust or other foreign matter, clean entire surface and re-chip entire surface to assure proper adhesion.

3.09 CONCRETE FINISHES

A. Concrete Slab Finishing: Surface shall be free from trowel marks, depressions, ridges or other blemishes. Tolerance for flatness shall be 1/8" in 10'. Provide final finish as follows:

1. Flatwork, medium broom finish: Typical finish to be used at all exterior walks and stairs.
2. Ramps, heavy broom finish: Concrete surfaces with slope greater than 5% including all ramps. Brooming direction shall run perpendicular to slope to form non-slip surface
3. Under no circumstances can water be added to the top surface of freshly placed concrete.

B. Curb Finishing: Steel trowel.

C. Joints and Edges: Mark-off exposed joints, where indicated, with 1/4" radius x 1" deep jointer or edging tool. Joints to be clean, cut straight, parallel or square with respect to concrete walk edge. Tool all edges of exposed expansion and contraction joints, walk edges, and wherever concrete walk adjoins other material or vertical surfaces.

1. The expansion joints shall be full depth as shown in the plan details. Failure to do so will result in non-compliance and shall be immediately machine cut by the contractor at his expense.

3.10 CURING

- A. Flatwork/Variable Height Curbs, Curb and gutter, Valley Gutter: Cure utilizing Curing Compound. If applicable, the Contractor shall verify that the approved Curing Compound is compatible with the approved colorant system. Upon completion of job, wash clean per manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Curing compound shall be applied in a wet puddling application. Spotty applications shall be reason for rejection and possibly concrete removal and replacement at the contractor's expense with no compensation from the owner.
- B. No Curing Compound shall be applied to areas scheduled to receive resilient track surface including, curbs, ramps, run ways, etc.

### 3.11 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Determination of defective concrete shall be made by the Architect or Engineer. His opinion shall be final in identifying areas to be replaced, repaired or patched.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to survey the flatwork, if it is determined to be outside of the maximum tolerance for flatness. If the flatwork is found to be out of tolerance, then the Contractor will be required to replace concrete. The Contractor will be responsible for reimbursing the Owner for any surveying costs incurred. Determination of flatwork flatness, surveying and any remedial work must be completed far enough in advance so that the project schedule is maintained, delays are avoided and the new flatwork or flatwork repairs are properly cured.
- C. As directed by Architect or Engineer, cut out and replace defective concrete. All defective concrete shall be removed from the site. No patching is to be done until surfaces have been examined by Architect and permission to begin patching has been provided.
- D. Permission to patch any area shall not be considered waiver of right, by the Owner, to require removal of defective work, if patching does not, in opinion of Architect or Engineer, satisfactorily restore quality and appearance of surface.
- E. Defective concrete is:
  - 1. Concrete that does not match the approved mix design for the given installation type.
  - 2. Concrete not meeting specified 28-day strength.
  - 3. Concrete which contains rock pockets, voids, spalls, transverse cracks, exposed reinforcing, or other such defects which adversely affect strength, durability or appearance.
  - 4. Concrete which is incorrectly formed, out of alignment or not plumb or level.
  - 5. Concrete containing embedded wood or debris.
  - 6. Concrete having large or excessive patched voids which were not completed under Architect's direction.
  - 7. Concrete not containing required embedded items.
  - 8. Excessive Shrinkage, Traverse cracking, Crazing, Curling; or Defective Finish. Remove and replace if repair to an acceptable condition is not feasible.
  - 9. Concrete that is unsuitable for placement or has set in truck drum for longer than 90 minutes from the time it was batched.
  - 10. Expansion joint felt that is not isolating the full depth of the concrete section, and recessed as required for backer rod and sealant where required.
  - 11. Concrete that is excessively wet or excessively dry and will not meet the minimum or maximum slump required per mix design.
  - 12. Finished concrete with oil stains from equipment use, and or rust spots that cannot be removed.

13. Control joints (weakened planed joints) that do not meet the required minimum depth shown on the drawings.

F. Patching: Install specified Patching Mortar per manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.12 CONCRETE TESTING

- A. Comply with CBC Section 1903A, 1905A.1.16, 1910A and 1705A.3 and as specified in B. below. Costs of tests will be borne by the Owner.
- B. Four identical cylinder samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, or not less than once for each 50 cubic yards of concrete, or not less than once for each 2,000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. In addition, samples for strength tests for each class of concrete shall be taken for seven-day tests at the beginning of the concrete work or whenever the mix or aggregate is changed.
- C. Strength tests will be conducted by the Testing Lab on one cylinder at seven (7) days and two cylinders at twenty-eight (28) days. The fourth remaining cylinder will be available for testing at fifty-six (56) days if the 28-day cylinder test results do not meet the required design strength.
- D. On a given project, if the total volume of concrete is such that the frequency of testing required by paragraph B. above would provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, tests shall be made from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five batches are used.
- E. Cost of retests and coring due to low strength or defective concrete will be paid by Owner and back-charged to the Contractor.
- F. Each truck shall be tested for slump before concrete is placed.

### 3.13 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Remove without damage to concrete surfaces.
- B. Sequence and timing of form removal shall insure complete safety of concrete structure.
- C. Forms shall remain in place for not less than the following periods of time. These periods represent cumulative number of days during which temperature of air in contact with concrete is 60 degrees F and above.
  1. Vertical forms of foundations, walls and all other forms not covered below: 5 days.
  2. Slab edge screeds or forms: 7 days.
  3. Concrete columns and beam soffits: 28 days.
- D. Concrete shall not be subjected to superimposed loads (structure or construction equipment) until it has attained its full design strength and not for a period of at least 21 days after placing. Concrete systems shall not be subjected to construction loads in excess of design loads.

### 3.14 CLEANING



- A. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
- B. Clean excess material from surface of all concrete walks and utility structures.
- C. Power wash all concrete surfaces to remove stains, dried mud, tire marks, and rust spots.

END OF SECTION 32 16 00

## SECTION 33 00 00 – SITE UTILITIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Domestic water piping system.
  - 2. Sewer piping system.
- B. Other items that may be specified or shown on the Drawings.

#### 1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- C. Section 32 16 00, Site Concrete.
- D. Section 33 00 00, Earthwork.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
  - 1. Sun damaged or discolored PVC pipe will be rejected.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects or deficiencies discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from inadequate compaction or incorrect grades will be the responsibility of the contractor.

- E. Per 2022 NFPA 13 provide Contractor's material and test certificate to the Owner, Architect, Project Inspector and Local Fire Authority.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- B. Provide sieve analysis from accredited testing lab on pipe bedding material. Analysis shall have a current date not older than project contract signing date.
- C. Substitution: Provide all data of proposed material being submitted as a substitution. Provide comparison with specified product data and identify all differences. Failure to provide comparison will be reason for rejection.

#### 1.06 FEES, PERMITS, AND UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Obtain and pay for permits and service charges required for installation of Work. Arrange for required inspections and secure written approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Upon completion of work within right-of-way, provide copies of written final approval to the Architect.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

#### 1.08 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- F. CALTRANS Standard Specifications.
- G. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).

- H. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.
- I. NFPA 13, 24 and 25, latest editions.
- J. California State Health and Safety Code Section 116875, Lead Free Public Water Systems.
- K. California Plumbing Code, latest edition.

#### 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

#### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing civil, mechanical and electrical improvements are shown on respective site plans to the extent known. Should the Contractor encounter any deviation between actual conditions and those shown, he is to immediately notify the Architect before continuing work.

#### 1.11 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

#### 1.12 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.

- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gullyng of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to provide pumps and all equipment necessary to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees that are to remain. Provide temporary irrigation as necessary to maintain health of trees.

#### 1.13 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.

#### 1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep a daily record of all pipe placed in ground, verified by Project Inspector.
- B. Upon completion of this Contract, furnish one tracing showing all outside utility lines, piping, etc., installed under this Contract. Locate and dimension all work with reference to permanent landmarks.
- C. All symbols and designations used in preparing "RECORD" drawings shall match those used in Contract drawings.
- D. Properly identify on as-builts and provide dimensions for all stubs for future connections. Provide concrete markers 6" dia. 12" deep, flush with finish grade at the ends of all stubbed pipes.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each item listed herein or shown on drawings of quality noted or approved equal. All material shall be new, full weight, standard in all respects and in first-class condition. Insofar as possible, all materials used shall be of same brand or manufacture throughout for each class of material or equipment.

- B. Grade or quality of materials desired is indicated by trade names or catalog numbers stated herein.
- C. Dimensions, sizes, and capacities shown are minimum and shall not be changed without permission of Architect.
- D. All materials in this section used for any public water system or domestic water for human consumption shall be lead free.
  - 1. For the purposes of this section, “lead free” means not more than 0.2 percent lead when used with respect to solder and flux and not more than 8 percent when used with respect to pipes and pipe fittings.
  - 2. All pipe, pipe or plumbing fitting or fixtures, solder, or flux shall be certified by an independent American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third party, including, but not limited to, NSF International, as being in compliance with this section.
- E. All materials used for fire system piping shall be UL and FM approved.

## 2.02 VALVE BOXES

- A. Provide at each valve or cock in ground a Christy, Brooks, or equal to Christy G05CT, concrete valve box with cover marked for service, domestic water shall be marked “Water” and fire supply shall be marked “Fire”. Furnish extension handles for each size square nut valve, and provide “fork” handle for each size of “wheel handle” valve as required. Do not locate valve boxes in walk, or covered passages, curbs, or curb & gutters, unless necessary. If valve location is within concrete or asphalt paved surface valve box shall be as detailed on plans for such condition. Provide valve box extensions as required to set bottom of valve box to bottom of piping in which valve is installed. Provide Owner with set of special wrenches and/or tools as required for operation of valves.

## 2.03 PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Sanitary Sewer: PVC sewer pipe and fittings with Ring-Tite joints, ASTM D3034 SDR35.
- B. Domestic water Lines 3 1/2” and smaller: Type K copper tubing, hard temper, with wrought copper fittings. Schedule 80 PVC.
- C. Water lines 4” and larger: AWWA C-900 Class 150/DR18 with rubber gasket joints.
- D. Solder: Lead Free. 95/5; 95% Tin / 5% Antimony.
- E. Ductile Iron Pipe; Class 350, Cement Lined
- F. Ductile Iron Pipe Fittings; AWWA C110, C153, Ebba Iron, Star Romac, Sigma, or approved equal.
- G. Mechanical Fitting Bolts; Bolts and nuts shall be carbon steel with a minimum 60,000 psi tensile strength conforming to ASTM A 307, Grade A. Bolts shall be standard ANSI B1.1 Class 2A course threads. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A 563 and be standard ANSI B1.1,

Class 2A course thread. All bolts and nuts shall be zinc coated.

- H. Fasteners Anti-Rust Coatings; After assembly, coat all fasteners with an Asphaltic Bituminous coatings conforming to latest edition NFPA 24.
- I. Ductile Iron Pipe Wrap; 8 mil polyethylene pipe wrap conforming to ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 standards.
- J. Pipe Insulation; Pipe exposed to atmospheric conditions ½” thru 4” NPT; Johns Manville rigid fiberglass insulation, Micro Lok HP; Owens Corning Fiberglas SSL II; Conforming to ASTM C 612, Type 1A or type 1B.
- K. Aluminum field applied pipe insulation jacket; comply with ASTM B209, ASTM C1729, ASTM C1371 Manufacturers; Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems Aluminum Jacketing; or an approved equal.
  - 1. Finish shall be flat mill finish
  - 2. Factory Fabricated Fitting Covers; 45 and 90 degree elbows, tee’s, valve covers, end caps, unions, shall be of the same thickness and finish of jacket.
  - 3. The fittings shall be composed of 2-pieces
  - 4. Adhesives; per the manufacturers requirements
  - 5. Joint Sealant; shall be silicone, and shall be aluminum in color.
- L. Sewer Forced Main; HDPE, DR 11, color gray with green stripe by JM Eagle or approved equal.

#### 2.04 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts of same diameter as pipe up to 8” in size shall be installed in all horizontal soil and waste lines where indicated and at all points of change in direction. Cleanouts shall be located not less than 18” from building so as to provide sufficient space for rodding. No horizontal run over 100 feet shall be without cleanout whether shown on drawings or not.
- B. All cleanout boxes shall be traffic rated with labeled lid, Christy G05CT or approved equal. Lid shall be vandal proof with stainless steel screws

#### 2.05 UNIONS

- A. Furnish and install one union at each threaded or soldered connection to equipment and 2 unions, one on each side of valves on pipes ½” to 3”.
- B. Locate unions so that piping can be easily disconnected for removal of equipment or valve. Provide type specified in following schedule:

##### Type of Pipe Union

Steel Pipe:	150 lb. Screwed malleable ground joint, brass, brass-to-iron seat, black or galvanized to match pipe.
-------------	---

Copper tubing:	Brass ground joint with sweat connections.
PVC Sch 80 pipe:	PVC union, FIPT X FIPT

## 2.06 VALVES

- A. Provide valves as shown and other valves necessary to segregate branches or units. Furnish valves suitable for service intended. Valves shall be properly packed and lubricated. Valves shall be non-rising stem. Place unions adjacent to each threaded or sweat fitting valve. Install valves with bonnets vertical. All valves shall be lead free.
- B. Valves ½” thru 2”; shall be made of bronze, full size of pipe and lead free. Nibco S-113-FL Series; American G-300 Series; Matco 511 FL Series; Apollo 102T-FL Series. Brass valves of brass parts within valves will not be accepted.
- C. Valves, 2 ½” thru 3” shall be class 150; Shall be made of bronze, full size of pipe; Jenkins Fig. 2310 J; Lunkinheimer Fig. 2153; Crane Fig. 437; Stockham Fig. B-128.
- D. Valves, Flanged; 4” thru 12” Ductile Iron Resilient Wedge Gate Valve; Nibco F 609 RW; American 2500 Series; Kennedy 8561; Mueller 2360 Series.

## 2.07 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Double Check Valve, Double Check Detector and Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers

- A. Backflow preventers shall be as approved by the local agency and by the State of California’s Department of Health Services most recent list of approved reduced pressure backflow preventers. All approved backflow preventers shall have ductile iron bodies.
  - 1. Provide Backflow preventer blankets with locking device. Weatherguard R-30 insulated or equal.
  - 2. Provide ball valve at all test ports with brass plug in valve.
  - 3. Provide a minimum of 2 valve tamper switches on fire prevention Backflows.

## 2.08 TAPPING SLEEVE

- A. Shall be used on pipe sizes 6” thru 12” and shall be made with stainless steel material including stainless steel bolts. Flanges shall be ductile iron or high carbon steel. Gaskets shall seal full circumference of pipe. Shall be manufactured for operating pressure of 200 psi, and shall pass test pressure of 300 psi. Romac SST series; Smithblair 662; Mueller H304; Ford “FAST” tapping sleeve.

## 2.09 SERVICE SADDLES

- A. Shall be used on pipe size 2” thru 4”. Body shall be made from ductile iron with epoxy coating or bronze. Cascade Style CSC-1; A.Y. McDonald model 3891 AWWA/3892 FNPT; Smith-Blair #317; Ford S70, S71, S90, (style B).



2.10 TRACER WIRE

- A. No. 10 THW solid copper wire. Solder all joints

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION

- A. General arrangement and location of piping, etc., are shown on Drawings or herein specified. Install work in accord therewith, except for minor changes that may be necessary on account of other work or existing conditions. Before excavation, carefully examine other work that may conflict with this work. Install this work in harmony with other craft and at proper time to avoid delay of work.
- B. Verify invert elevations at points of connection to existing systems prior to any excavation. If invert elevations differ from that shown on drawings, notify Architect immediately.
- C. In advance of construction, work out minor changes if conflicts occur with electrical or mechanical. Relocate services to suit actual conditions and work of other trades to avoid conflict therewith. Any adjustments or additional fittings to make adjustments shall not be cause for additional costs to the owner.
- D. Execute any work or apparatus shown on drawings and not mentioned in specifications, or vice versa. Omission from Drawings or Specifications of any minor details of construction, installation, materials, or essential specialties does not relieve Contractor of furnishing same in place complete.
- E. Graded pipes shall take precedence. If conflict should occur while placing the domestic water and fire service piping, the contractor shall provide any and all fittings necessary to route the water lines over or under such conflicting pipes at no additional costs to the owner.

3.02 ACCESS

- A. Continuously check for clearance and accessibility of equipment or materials specified herein to be placed. No allowance of any kind shall be made for negligence on part of Contractor to foresee means of installing his equipment or materials into proper position.

3.03 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Excavation and Bedding:
  - 1. General: Trench straight and true to line and grade with bottom smooth and free of irregularities or rock points. Trench width to be a minimum of 12" wider than outside diameter of pipe. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for use of each kind and type of pipe.
  - 2. Bedding: Provide a bedding as noted on drawing details for the full length of the pipe. Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4" or 1/8 the outside

diameter of the pipe, which ever is greater. Provide bell holes and depressions for pipe joints only of size required to properly make joint.

3. If the trenches for the site utilities falls within areas to be lime treated, the piping shall be installed prior to any lime treatment operations, providing the elevation of the piping is below the treatment section.
  - a. If trenching is necessary in areas that have been previously lime treated the contractor shall backfill the trench with class 2 aggregate base, with minimum section equal to the lime treated section and compacted to 95%.

B. Laying of Pipe:

1. General: Inspect pipe prior to placing. Sun damaged pipe will be rejected. Set aside any defective or damaged material. Do not place pipe in water nor place pipe when trenches or weather are unsuitable. Lay pipe bell upgrade, true to line and grade.
  - a. Sewer pipe shall be laid in strict conformity to the prescribed line and grade, with grade bars set and each pipe length checked to the grade line. Three consecutive points on the same rate of slope shall be used at all times to detect any variation from a straight grade. In any case of discrepancy, work shall be stopped and the discrepancy immediately reported to the Owner's Representatives. In addition, when requested by the Owner's Representative, a string line shall be used in the bottom of the trench to insure a straight alignment of the sewer pipe between manholes. The maximum deviation from grade shall not be in excess of 1/4 inch. In returning the pipe to grade, no more than 1/4" depression shall result.
  - b. The Contractor shall expose the end of existing pipe to be extended, for verification of alignment and elevation, prior to trenching for any pipe which may be affected. All costs of such excavation and backfill shall be included in the price paid for the various items of work.
  - c. A temporary plug, mechanical type shall be installed on sewer pipe at the point of connection to existing facilities. If connecting to a public facility the plug shall conform to the requirements of the local jurisdiction. This plug shall remain in place until the completion of the balling and flushing operation.
2. Bell and Spigot Joints: Lubricate inside of bells and outside of spigots with soap solution. Wedge joints tight. Bell of bell and spigot pipe to be pointed upgrade.

C. Backfilling:

1. General: Do not start backfill operations until required testing has been accomplished.
2. Compaction and Grading: Remainder of backfill shall be in accordance with Section 31 23 33 – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING.
3. If trenching in area previously lime or cement treated backfill top of trench section, same depth as lime or cement treatment with Class 2 Aggregate Base compacted to 95% minimum relative compaction.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION OF WATER PIPING

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for determining the installed depth of all water piping, based on surfaces grades and minimum required depth of cover.
- B. Immediately cap or plug ends of, and opening in, pipe and fittings to exclude dirt until final connections made. Use reducing fittings where any change in pipe size occurs. Bushings shall not be used.

- C. General: Should existing conditions or other work prevent the running of pipes or the setting of equipment at the points indicated by drawings, changes as authorized by the Architect shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.
- D. All bolts used on mechanical fittings shall be thoroughly coated with an asphaltic bituminous coating conforming to 2019 NFPA 24, 10.4.1.1.
- E. All buried metal shall be incased with 8 mil polyethylene wrap so that no soil is in contact with metal. Ends of polyethylene wrap shall be taped to provide seal with pipe.
- F. Do not install water lines in same trench with non-metallic sewer lines unless bottom of water pipe at all points is at least 12" above top of sewer line and water line is placed on solid shelf excavated at one side of common trench with a minimum of 12 inch horizontal separation.
- G. Under no circumstance shall a fitting be located directly under a structural footing without prior approval from the Architect.
- H. In locations where existing domestic pipe is rerouted, the new pipe shall be assembled using restrained fittings at all joints including factory pipe joints. Tapped restrained blind flanges shall be temporarily installed at each end of the assembled pipes until testing and chlorination is completed and approved.

### 3.05 CLOSING IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK

- A. Do not allow or cause work installed to be covered up or enclosed before it has been inspected, tested, and approved. Should work be enclosed or covered up before it has been approved, uncover work at own expense. After it has been inspected, tested and approved, make repairs necessary to restore work of other contractors to condition in which it was found at time of cutting.

### 3.06 CARE AND CLEANING

- A. Repair or replace broken, damaged, or otherwise defective parts, materials, and work. Leave entire work in new condition satisfactory to Architect. At completion, carefully clean and adjust equipment, fixtures and trim that are installed as part of this work. Leave systems and equipment in satisfactory new operating condition.
- B. Drain and flush piping to remove grease and foreign matter.
- C. Sewer piping shall be balled and flushed.
- D. Clean out and remove surplus materials and debris resulting from the work, including surplus excavated material.
- E. Flush fire service piping in the presence of the project inspector. Flushing shall be continued for a sufficient time as necessary to ensure all foreign material has been removed. Flow rate shall be equal to site fire flow requirements.

### 3.07 SEWER INTERNAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Upon completion of construction and prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean the entire new pipeline of all dirt and debris. Any dirt or debris in previously existing pipes or ditches in the area, which resulted from the new installation, shall also be removed. Pipes shall be cleaned by the controlled balling and flushing method. Temporary plugs shall be installed and maintained during cleaning operations at points of connection to existing facilities to prevent water, dirt, and debris from entering the existing facility.

### 3.08 TEST OF PIPING

- A. Pressure Test piping at completion of roughing-in, in accord with following schedule, and show no loss in pressure or visible leaks after minimum duration or four (4) hours at test pressures indicated.
- B. Chlorination tests shall be performed after all fixtures and any required mechanical devices are installed and the entire system is complete and closed up.
- C. In cases where new domestic water piping is assembled for re-routing of existing domestic water pipe, the contractor shall perform the following testing prior to connecting the new water pipe to the existing system.
  - 1. The pipe shall be pressure tested and per the test schedule.
  - 2. The pipe shall be pressure tested down within the trench.
  - 3. The contractor shall dig a temporary ditch below the existing pipe to drain to a sump that is lower than the bottom of the trench and to the side of the trench. The sump shall be 30% larger than the total volume of water within the testing pipe assembly.
  - 4. After pressure testing and chlorination has taken place and accepted, the contractor shall drain the pipe into the sump and pump the sump out as it is filling.
  - 5. The temporary test fittings at each end of the pipe assembly shall be removed and the final restrained couplings installed.
  - 6. The existing piping shall be cut and the water within the pipe shall drain below the pipe to the temporary sump. Pump the sump as it is being filled up. Take extreme caution not to contaminate the existing pipe with any contaminants within the trench.
  - 7. Before making the final coupling connections, the restrained couplings at each end of the new pipe shall be thoroughly swabbed inside the fitting with a solution of chlorine mixed with water at a rate of 1part chlorine to 4 parts potable water.
  - 8. After final connections are made, a visual inspection shall be made after fittings are wiped off. If after 1 hr, no noticeable drips are noted the pipe can be backfilled.
  - 9. The contractor shall flush all water piping affected by chlorination until it is within acceptable levels approved by certified testing lab.

#### TEST SCHEDULE

##### System Tested

##### Test Pressure PSIG Test With

Private domestic water piping and  
fire mains serving fire hydrants:

150 Lbs. Water 4 hrs.

Sanitary Sewer Piping:

Sewer system shall be tested for leakage per  
local jurisdiction requirements.

- D. Testing equipment, materials, and labor shall be furnished by contractor.

### 3.09 WATER SYSTEM STERILIZATION

- A. Public Water Mains: Shall be flushed and disinfected per the local jurisdiction requirements
- B. Clean and disinfect all site water systems connected to the domestic water systems in accordance with AWWA Standard C651 and as required by the local Building and Health Department Codes, and EPA.
  - 1. Clean and disinfect industrial water system in addition to the domestic water system.
  - 2. Disinfect existing piping systems as required to provide continuous disinfection upstream to existing valves. At Contractors option, valves may be provided to isolate the existing piping system from the new piping system.
- C. Domestic water sterilization shall be performed by a licensed “qualified applicator” as required by CAL-EPA Pesticide Enforcement Branch for disinfecting and sterilizing drinking water.
- D. Disinfecting Agent: Chlorine product that is a registered product with Cal-EPA for use in California potable water lines, such as Bacticide, CAL-EPA Registration No. 37982-20001.
- E. Contractor to provide a 1” service valve connected to the system at a point within 2’-0” of its junction with the water supply line. After sterilization is complete Contractor to provide cap at valve.
- F. Sterilization Procedure to be as follows:
  - 1. Flush pipe system by opening all outlets and letting water flow through the system until clear water flows from all outlets.
  - 2. Inject disinfecting agent to provide a minimum chlorine residual concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm) of free chlorine at each outlet.
  - 3. Provide sign at all outlets which reads “Water Sterilization in Progress – Do not operate”. Remove signs at conclusion of test.
  - 4. Close all outlets and valves, including valve connecting to water supply line and 1” service valve. Retain treated water in pipe for a minimum of twenty-four hours. Should chlorine residual at pipe extremities be less than 50 PPM at this time, pipe shall be re-chlorinated. As an option, the water systems may be filled with a water-chlorine solution containing a minimum of 200 PPM of chlorine and allowed to stand for three hours.
  - 5. After chlorination, flush lines of chlorinated water and refill from domestic supply. Continue flushing until residual chlorine is less than or equal to 0.2 ppm, or a residual the same as that of the test water.
- G. Chemical and bacteriological tests shall be conducted by a state-certified laboratory and approved by the local authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Submit written report to Health Department as required by State Regulations. Provide a copy of report to Architect prior to completion of project.
- I. The costs of sterilization and laboratory testing shall be paid for by the contractor.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.

END OF SECTION 33 00 00

## SECTION 33 40 00 – SITE DRAINAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- C. Section 32 12 00, Asphalt Concrete Paving.
- D. Section 32 16 00, Site Concrete

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from inadequate compaction are the responsibility of the contractor.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

#### 1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

#### 1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- F. CALTRANS Standard Specifications.
- G. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- H. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.
- I. California Plumbing Code current edition.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

#### 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing civil, mechanical and electrical improvements are shown on respective site plans to the extent known. Should the Contractor encounter any deviation between actual conditions and those shown, he is to immediately notify the Architect before continuing work.

#### 1.09 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.



#### 1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and/or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gullyng of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to provide pumps and all equipment necessary to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees that are to remain.

#### 1.11 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.

#### 1.12 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or re-inspection will be paid by Owner and backcharged to Contractor.

#### 1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep a daily record of all pipe placed in ground, verified by Project Inspector.
- B. Upon completion of this Contract, furnish one tracing showing all outside utility lines, piping, etc., installed under this Contract. Locate and dimension all work with reference to permanent landmarks.
- C. All symbols and designations used in preparing "RECORD" drawings shall match those used in Contract drawings.
- D. Properly identify all stubs for future connections, as to location and use, by setting of concrete marker at finished grade in the manner suitable to Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pipe: Use one of the following, unless noted on the Drawings otherwise.
  - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): SDR35 conforming to ASTM D3034 with elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D3212. Sun damaged pipe will be rejected.
  - 2. High density polyethylene pipe (HDPE): The pipe shall be corrugated exterior/smooth interior pipe and water tight per ASTM D3212 with dual wall water tight gasket fittings.
- B. Perforated Pipe (for subdrains): Shall be ADS N12 pipe, 2 hole, ASTM F 405, AASHTO M 252; PVC ASTM D3034 SDR-35 storm drain pipe
- C. Manhole: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- D. Drop Inlet: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- E. Curb Inlet: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- F. Mortar: For pipe connections to concrete drainage structures, conform to ASTM C270 type N mortar. Place within one half hour after adding water.
- G. Crushed Rock: Imported washed crushed rock. Minimum 100% passing 3/4 inch sieve.
- H. Trench drain: Polycast, Polydrain or equal and as shown on drawings.
- I. Area Drains: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- J. Floor Drains: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- K. Clean-outs: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- L. Planter drains: Shall be as detailed on the drawing details.
- M. Filter Fabric: Mirafi 140N.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION LAYOUT AND PREPARATION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify by field measurements that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence
- B. Layout all work, establish grades, locate existing underground utilities, set markers and stakes, setup and maintain barricades and protection facilities; all prior to beginning actual earthwork operations. Layout and staking shall be done by a licensed Land Surveyor or Professional Civil Engineer.
- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Owner and the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation shall be in strict conformance with referenced standards, the manufacturer's written directions, as shown on the drawings and as herein specified.
- B. Verify invert elevations at points of connection to existing systems prior to any excavation. If invert elevations differ from that shown on drawings, notify Architect immediately.
- C. Excavation and Bedding:
  - 1. General: Trench straight and true to line and grade with bottom smooth and free of irregularities or rock points. Trench width in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations and as per the drawings. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for use of each kind and type of pipe.
  - 2. Bedding: Provide bedding as detailed on plans for the full length of the pipe. Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4" or 1/8 the outside diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater. Provide bell holes and depressions for pipe joints only of size required to properly make joint.
  - 3. If the trenches for the site drainage fall within areas to be lime treated, the piping shall be installed prior to any lime treatment operations.
    - a. If additional piping is added to previously lime treated areas, the contractor shall backfill the trench with class 2 aggregate base and compact to 95%.
- D. Laying of Pipe:
  - 1. General: Inspect pipe prior to placing. Set aside any defective or damaged material. Do not place pipe in water nor place pipe when trenches or weather are unsuitable. Lay pipe upgrade, true to line and grade.
  - 2. Bell and Spigot Joints: Lubricate inside of bells and outside of spigots with soap solution or as recommended by manufacture. Wedge joints tight. Bell of bell and spigot pipe to be pointed upgrade.
  - 3. Pipe shall be bedded uniformly throughout its length.
  - 4. Pipe elevation shall be within 0.02 feet of design elevation as shown on plans.
  - 5. Off Site Work: All work beyond the property lines shall be done in strict conformance with the requirements of the governing agency.

- E. Backfilling:
  - 1. General: Do not start backfill operations until required testing has been accomplished.
  - 2. Trenches and Excavations: Backfill with material as detailed on plans, filling both sides of the pipe at the same time, carefully tamping to hold pipe in place without movement. Refer to Section 31 23 33 – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING for fill above this layer.
- F. Grouting of Pipes: Grout pipes smooth and water tight at drop inlet, manholes, and curb inlets. Grout back side of hood at curb inlets all grouting shall be smooth and consistent.
- G. Off Site Work: All work beyond the property lines shall be done in strict conformance with the requirements of the local agency.
- H. Cutting and Patching: Remove and replace existing surface features per applicable specification section (i.e. asphaltic concrete or concrete paving) where pipe is installed in areas of existing improvements.

### 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Storm Drain structure grates
  - 1. In landscape and lawn areas  $\pm 0.05'$ .
  - 2. In sidewalk and asphalt pavement  $\pm 0.025'$ .
  - 3. In curb and gutter application  $\pm 0.0125'$ .
- B. Cleanout Boxes and Lids
  - 1. In landscape areas; 0.10 higher than surrounding finish grade,  $\pm 0.05'$ .
  - 2. In sidewalks and asphalt pavement; Flush with surrounding finish grade,  $\pm 0.025'$ .

### 3.04 DEWATERING

- A. Contractor to provide trench dewatering as necessary, no matter what the source is, at no additional cost to the owner.
- B. If the previously excavated material from trenching is too wet to achieve trench backfill compaction the contractor shall make a reasonable effort to aerate and dry the material per section 31 00 00, 3.08, B

### 3.05 FLUSHING

- A. The Contractor shall thoroughly ball and flush the storm drain system to remove all dirt and debris. Discharge water to an approved location.

### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 01 74 00.
- B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.

- C. Clean the dirt, rocks, and debris from all storm drain inlets, structures, and connecting pipes.

END OF SECTION 33 40 00